Volume 3

Pages 545 - 851

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT

NORTHERN DISTRICT OF CALIFORNIA

BEFORE THE HONORABLE MARILYN HALL PATEL

	IWORKS, INC., a gton Corporation; et Plaintiffs and Counter-Defendants,))))				
INC., a)))))	No.	-	08-4548 08-4719	
	Defendants and Counter-Complainants.)) _)	San	Fr	ancisco	, Californ

San Francisco, California Wednesday, April 29, 2009

TRANSCRIPT OF PROCEEDINGS

APPEARANCES :

For Plaintiffs/	WILSON SONSINI GOODRICH & ROSATI
Counter-Defendants:	650 Page Mill Road
	Palo Alto, California 94304-1050
BY:	LEO P. CUNNINGHAM, ESQUIRE
	COLLEEN BAL, ESQUIRE
	MICHAEL A. BERTA, ESQUIRE

(Appearances continued on next page)

Reported By: KATHERINE SULLIVAN, CSR, RPR, CRR BELLE BALL, CSR, RMR, CRR OFFICIAL REPORTERS

APPEARANCES (CONTINUED):

For Plaintiffs/ Counter-Defendants: BY:	1899 Wynkoop Street, 8th Floor Denver, Colorado 80202
BY:	BARTLIT BECK HERMAN PALENCHAR & SCOTT 54 West Hubbard Street Chicago, Illinois 60610 MARK S. OUWELEEN, ESQUIRE ALAN E. LITTMAN, ESQUIRE
Counter-Complainants:	MUNGER, TOLLES & OLSON 560 Mission Street, 27th Floor San Francisco, California 94105-2907 BART WILLIAMS, ESQUIRE ROHIT K. SINGLA, ESQUIRE ASHLEY AULL, ESQUIRE
BY:	MUNGER, TOLLES & OLSON 355 South Grand Avenue, 35th Floor Los Angeles, California 90071-1560 KELLY M. KLAUS, ESQUIRE
BY:	MITCHELL, SILBERBERG & KNUPP LLP 11377 West Olympic Boulevard Los Angeles, California 90064 ROBERT H. ROTSTEIN, ESQUIRE
For Defendant/ Counter-Complainant DVD CAA: BY:	AKIN, GUMP, STRAUSS, HAUER & FELD, LLP 580 California Street, Suite 1500 San Francisco, California 94104-1036 REGINALD D. STEER, ESQUIRE
BY:	AKIN, GUMP, STRAUSS, HAUER & FELD, LLP 2029 Century Park East, Suite 2400 Los Angeles, California 90067-3012 STEPHEN R. MICK, ESQUIRE
BY:	WHITE & CASE LLP 3000 El Camino Real Five Palo Alto Square, 9th Floor Palo Alto, California 94306 MARK F. LAMBERT, ESQUIRE
Also Present:	Roger Myers, Esquire

1 PROCEEDINGS 2 APRIL 29, 2009 9:41 A.M. 3 4 THE COURT: Good morning. 5 (Counsel greet the Court.) 6 MR. SINGLA: Good morning. Rohit Singla. Could I 7 raise a point of procedure? 8 THE COURT: Yes, I suppose. 9 We have an agreement with the other side MR. SINGLA: that the parties will exchange demonstratives the day before. 10 11 THE COURT: Yes. MR. SINGLA: And this morning at about 2:00 in the 12 13 morning or 1:30 in the morning, we got a set of demonstratives --14 15 THE COURT: How do you know it was 2:00 in the 16 morning? 17 MR. SINGLA: It was by e-mail, Your Honor. 18 THE COURT: Oh, okay. So you weren't up at that hour 19 waiting for your mail? 20 MR. SINGLA: I was up at that hour, Your Honor, but 21 not waiting for mail. But it's demonstratives for Mr. --22 Professor Bishop. 23 THE COURT: Yes. 24 MR. SINGLA: And we have a concern that the 25 demonstratives suggest strongly that Professor Bishop is going

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Documentation Documentation Filed05/01/09 Page4 of 255 548

Π

1	to go outside the scope of his literature, two expert reports
2	at his deposition. And I don't know if the Court wants to hear
3	that issue now before Professor Bishop testifies or during his
4	testimony. So I want to just raise the issue with the Court.
5	THE COURT: Well, we'll deal with it after this
6	witness's testimony but before he's called.
7	MR. SINGLA: Thank you, Your Honor.
8	THE COURT: And I'll remind you that you're still
9	under oath and the oath will not be re-administered.
10	And we'll proceed, Mr. Williams.
11	MR. WILLIAMS: Thank you, Your Honor.
12	ROBERT GLASER,
13	called as a witness for the Plaintiffs herein, having been
14	previously duly sworn, resumed the stand and was examined and
15	testified further as follows:
16	CROSS EXAMINATION
17	BY MR. WILLIAMS:
18	Q. Good morning, sir.
19	A. Good morning.
20	Q. You testified yesterday, sir, on direct examination that
21	RealNetworks had never been sued for violating anyone's
22	copyrights. Do you recall that?
23	A. That's not that was not my testimony, sir.
24	Q. Okay. What was the testimony?
25	A. That, to my knowledge, we had never been sued by a major

$Case 3:08-cv-04548 \underline{MHP}_{CR} Oscillate{A} + 31343 \underline{TIF} + 005401409 \underline{ISP} + 25552 \underline{S49} + 25553 \underline{S49} + 255533 \underline{S49} + 25533 \underline{$

<pre>1 media company, meaning such as the studios that are suing 2 a major record company for a copyright matter.</pre>	us or
2 a major record company for a copyright matter.	
3 Q. To your knowledge, has the company ever been sued for	r
4 violation of the Digital Millennium Copyright Act?	
5 A. I'm not sure.	
6 Q. Now, it is a fact, though, that the company has such	l
7 others for violation of the Digital Millennium Copyright	Act,
8 true?	
9 A. Yes, I believe so.	
10 Q. And you recall that in early 2000 Real brought a cla	im
11 under the DMCA against a company called Streambox, right?	
12 A. I recall the case. I don't remember the exact timin	g.
13 That sounds right.	
14 Q. Now, the case against Streambox was extremely import	ant to
15 RealNetworks at the time, right?	
16 A. I would say it was important.	
17 Q. You started the company in 1995, did you say, or '94	?
18 A. We incorporated in '94 and shipped our first product	in
19 '95.	
20 Q. And one of the products that you developed fairly ea	rly in
21 the life of the company was something called the RealPlay	rer,
22 right?	
23 A. Yes.	
24 Q. Is it fair to say that the RealPlayer is one of the	most
25 successful and important products in the history of your	

1	company?
2	A. Yes, sure.
3	${f Q}$. And one of the things the RealPlayer did was it allowed
4	protected copyrighted content, like music or video files, to
5	travel over the Internet; is that true?
6	A. Yes, it is.
7	Q. And Real sent those files out in Real media format, right?
8	A. Among others, yes.
9	Q. You put protection measures, you, RealNetworks, put
10	protection measures on your service to make sure that people
11	could not access Real media files unless they did so with
12	RealPlayer; is that true?
13	A. RealPlayer or other products that were licensed by us to
14	play that content, yes, not necessarily the full RealPlayer.
15	Q. Real controlled access to those Real media files by using
16	a secret handshake, an authentication method between a user's
17	Real player device, on the one hand, and Real's service in
18	Seattle, on the other, right?
19	A. We used a variety of techniques and, yes, that was one of
20	them.
21	${f Q}$. And Real gave the content owners the right, the content
22	owners, to decide whether or not their material could be
23	downloaded, correct?
24	A. Uhm, whether materials could be downloaded versus
25	streamed? I'm not sure I understand the question.
-	

1 Downloaded or streamed. Q.

Well, the person broadcasting the content, whether they 2 Α. 3 were the content holder or somebody else who was authorized to 4 do it, that was -- the person who was broadcasting it would 5 make the determination as to how the content would be 6 delivered.

7 And the way the content owners controlled whether their 0. products could be downloaded was through using something called 8 9 the copy switch, true?

Yeah, I just wanted to clarify. It wasn't necessarily the 10 Α. content holder. It was whoever the broadcaster was, whether 11 they were the content holder or whether they otherwise had the 12 13 right to do it.

If the content owner or the broadcaster, as you say, put 14 0. the copy switch in the "off" position, then content could not 15 16 be copied, it could only be streamed, right?

17 That was the intended way that our product worked, yes. Α. 18 0. And in that lawsuit, the Streambox lawsuit, RealNetworks claimed that Streambox product called the Streambox VCR 19 20 undermined this security system that we were just talking about 21 by circumventing that secret handshake and tricking Real 22 servers into streaming protected content even though RealPlayer 23 was not on the other end receiving it, true? 24 Α. I don't remember the details of the technical issue or the 25

> Katherine Sullivan, CRR and Belle Ball, CRR. Official Reporters - U.S. District Court (415) 794-6659

details of the lawsuit, but I certainly remember that we sued

$Case 3:08-cv-04548 \underline{FMHP}_{CR} Oscillate{A} + 31343 \underline{TIFH} = 005401409 \underline{ISP} = 005503 \underline{SS2} + 100003 \underline{S$

1	them because they were violating our license and that they did
2	not have or they were violating our the way our products
3	were used and they did not have a specific license to do so.
4	Q. Let me see if I can refresh your memory about the
5	specifics of the claim, if I may.
6	You did have some involvement in that case in the
7	sense of allowing the legal department at your company to go
8	forward with that case, right?
9	A. Oh, yeah, sure. It was like nine years ago or something;
10	but, yes, I certainly definitely remember authorizing our
11	legal team to pursue the case.
12	Q. And you monitored the case as it was going on, right?
13	A. I imagine I did, yes.
14	MR. WILLIAMS: Your Honor, may I approach?
15	THE COURT: Yes.
16	MR. WILLIAMS: For the record, this is a document
17	that's in the record. It was filed as Exhibit 68 to Jonathan
18	Blavin's preliminary injunction motion declaration.
19	BY MR. WILLIAMS:
20	Q. Sir, if you would, turn to page 2 of that document.
21	MR. WILLIAMS: And, Your Honor, I would offer this
22	Exhibit 68.
23	THE COURT: Any objection?
24	MR. CUNNINGHAM: None, Your Honor.
25	THE COURT: It's Exhibit 68; is that correct?
	Kathoring Sulfigian COO and Bolls Ball COO

Case3:08-cv-04548 EMP_{CR} Osc EXAMPATION Case3:08-cv-04548 EMP_{CR} Osc EXAMPATION Case3:08-cv-04548 EMP_{CR} Case3:08-cv-04548 $\text{$

1 MR. WILLIAMS: Yes. 2 THE COURT: It is admitted. 3 (Exhibit 68 received in evidence.) 4 BY MR. WILLIAMS: 5 ο. Sir, the second full paragraph on that page, on page 2 of 6 this document, which is a brief that was filed by the company's 7 counsel, a reply brief in support of a preliminary injunction, that second paragraph says, "The VCR," that's the product by 8 9 Streambox, "undermines this security system by circumventing the secret handshake and tricking Real servers into streaming 10 11 protected content even though a RealPlayer is not on the receiving end, and it is precisely because a RealPlayer is not 12 13 on the receiving end that the user is able to copy the streaming content even though the content owner has left the 14 15 copy switch off. Accordingly, the VCR circumvents both the 16 access control and copy protection measures that RealNetworks 17 affords to content owners." Do you agree with that description of what was 18 19 happening in the RealNetworks versus Streambox case; that is, 20 that this was the claim that was made by your company? 21 Well, I haven't seen this document in nine years, so Α. 22 I'm -- based on my recollection, this is consistent with my 23 recollections, but after nine years, they are a little bit 24 fuzzy.

25 $\|\mathbf{Q}_{\bullet}\|$ Now, Streambox, in this case, argued that what it was

Case 3:08-cv-04548 MHP CROSSUPPENT 313 TFile do 5/01/09 MSP age 10 of 255 554

1 doing did not violate the DMCA because end users, the people who ultimately were using their VCR device, had a fair use 2 3 right to use Streambox to access and use the content. Do you 4 recall that? 5 I don't really recall the specifics of their argument as Α. to why it was legitimate. No, I don't. 6 7 0. Please turn to page 14 of the same document, Exhibit 68. 8 Excuse me, page 3. Pardon me. 9 Do you see on page 3 there's a heading, subpoint B, "There Is No Fair Use Defense For The VCR"? Do you see that, 10 sir? 11 12 Yes, I do. Α. 13 Your company took the position, as it says here on page 3, Q. lines 14 through 17, quote, "Streambox claims that it should be 14 15 permitted to resume the manufacture and distribution of the VCR 16 and ripper products because the use to which those products are 17 put is somehow, "quote, "fair. However, the DMCA does not have 18 a fair use exception allowing individuals to circumvent access 19 and copy protection measures." 20 Do you see that? 21 Yes, I do. Α. 22 Now, that was the position -- you have no reason to doubt, Q. 23 excuse me, that that was the position that was taken by your 24 company in 2000, when you were suing under the DMCA, right? That looks right to me. 25 Α.

$Case 3:08-cv-0 \underbrace{4548_{SMHP}}_{CROSSUMERATIANTERS} \underbrace{File d05/01/09}_{MS} age 11 of 255 \underbrace{555}$

-	
1	Q. Now, the result in that case was that Real won the case
2	against Streambox, correct?
3	A. As I recall, yes.
4	Q. And Real obtained a preliminary injunction as well as, of
5	course, a temporary restraining order, true?
6	A. I don't remember specifically how we won. I remember that
7	we won.
8	${f Q}$. Okay. Would it surprise you that the decision in that
9	case, the written decision in the Streambox case, particularly
10	set forth that fair use is not a defense under a claim brought
11	under the DMCA?
12	A. I wouldn't know either way.
13	THE COURT: You wouldn't know what?
14	THE WITNESS: Either way.
15	THE COURT: Oh, either way.
16	BY MR. WILLIAMS:
17	Q. You were aware that you won at the time, right?
18	A. Yes.
19	Q. And what you're saying now is you simply were unaware of
20	the specific grounds or multiple grounds upon which the Court
21	granted your company's preliminary injunction request, right?
22	A. Well, I may have known at the time but nine years later I
23	don't remember.
24	Q. Now, tell me, sir, you believe that when a court decides a
25	particular legal proposition and there that thereafter

$Case 3:08-cv-0 \underbrace{4548}_{MHPCR} \underbrace{ASEMHPCR}_{OSS} \underbrace{Fightheters}_{ATFORM} \underbrace{F$

ī	
1	companies should adjust their view of reality in accordance
2	with that rule of law? That's your view, right?
3	A. Of course, yes.
4	Q. Okay. And the reason that's your view, at least as you
5	stated in your deposition, is that you believe that if a court
6	sets forth strike that.
7	The reason that you said that that was your position
8	is that because in the Kaleidescape State court decision, a
9	court said that there was not a breach of the contract with the
10	DVD CCA, one could go forward with the Kaleidescape product,
11	right? That's the reason why you took that position in your
12	deposition?
13	A. I'm sorry. Would you please restate the question.
14	Q. Sure.
15	In your deposition you agreed with the proposition
16	that once a court has decided a particular rule of law,
17	companies should adjust their view in accordance with that
18	legal reality. That was what you said then, right?
19	A. That's correct.
20	Q. The reason you said that was because RealNetworks, in this
21	case, is pinning its hopes on the Kaleidescape decision by the
22	State court in that matter, right?
23	A. Not just because of that.
24	Q. Well, it was your view, as you expressed in your
25	deposition, that under Kaleidescape you would have thought that

$Case 3:08-cv-0 \underbrace{4548_{SMHP}}_{CR} \\ OSSUE TA 13ATFOR 0 \underbrace{5/01/09}_{MS} \\ Page 13 of 255 \\ 557$

1	the studios would have adjusted their sense of reality and not
2	tried to argue that there was something wrong with a product
3	like Real RealDVD because Kaleidescape was a product that
4	could go forward, right?
5	A. It would certainly be one of the reasons, yes.
б	Q. Now, let me ask you this: Nine years ago your company
7	took the position that fair use is not a defense to a claim
8	brought under the DMCA, and it won.
9	A. I don't know that that was our position.
10	Q. So now we showed you the brief that said that you took
11	that position.
12	A. What I
13	Q. Are you disavowing that?
14	A. What I read, as it says here, the DMCA does not have a
15	fair use exception allowing individuals to circumvent access
16	and copy protection measures. It's my understanding that
17	that's not what we're doing with regard to RealDVD.
18	We're not circumventing measures at all. We're a
19	licensee who has a license to those measures. So, my view is
20	that our case here today is quite different than the Streambox
21	case.
22	Q. Let's be clear. Is it your understanding, Mr. Glaser,
23	that the license that your company obtained with the DVD CCA
24	was a license to make a DVD copier?
25	A. It is my position that we're fairly licensed to distribute

Case 3:08-cv-04548 MHP CROSS $_{558}$ Case 3:08-cv-04548 MHP CROSS $_{558}$

1 and to make and distribute RealDVD. The specific set of 2 licenses and rights that we have is something that I leave to 3 our attorneys to piece together. But it is my position, based 4 on many consultations with our attorneys, that in aggregate we 5 have the rights to deliver and market RealDVD. 6 Q. And in aggregate --7 THE COURT: Mr. Williams --MR. WILLIAMS: Yes. 8 9 **THE COURT:** -- was your question whether he believed it was permissible then -- to shorten it up -- to make a DVD 10 copy or copier? Because I didn't quite catch that last word. 11 12 MR. WILLIAMS: Well, I'll rephrase, Your Honor. 13 Thank you. THE COURT: Was it "copy" or "copier"? 14 15 MR. WILLIAMS: It was a DVD copier. "Copier." That's what I want to know. 16 THE COURT: 17 MR. WILLIAMS: Yes, that's right. 18 THE COURT: And the reason I say "I want to know" after that is because -- and this is a rule I've observed over 19 20 all these years, and that is that after either sustaining an 21 objection, or something like that, that the next question that follows is even more convoluted and longer than the preceding 22 23 one. So I understood the question. I just didn't understand 24 the word. Okay. 25 MR. WILLIAMS: Okay. Thank you, Your Honor.

1 || BY MR. WILLIAMS:

 that your company obtained from the DVD CCA was a license that permits your company to make a device that copies DVDs? A. I would say I don't have an understanding that's that specific. I have an understanding that's more generic. Q. Is it your belief that one of the reasons why it is okay for your company to make a device that permits copying of DVDs is that the ultimate end user is using that copy for a fair use? A. Again, I would say that you're asking me what I would consider to be a fairly specific legal question and I'm not an attorney. So my answer is more we have a set of rights tha 	
 A. I would say I don't have an understanding that's that specific. I have an understanding that's more generic. Q. Is it your belief that one of the reasons why it is okay for your company to make a device that permits copying of DVDs is that the ultimate end user is using that copy for a fair use? A. Again, I would say that you're asking me what I would consider to be a fairly specific legal question and I'm not an 	
6 specific. I have an understanding that's more generic. 7 Q. Is it your belief that one of the reasons why it is okay 8 for your company to make a device that permits copying of DVDs 9 is that the ultimate end user is using that copy for a fair 10 use? 11 A. Again, I would say that you're asking me what I would 12 consider to be a fairly specific legal question and I'm not an	
 7 Q. Is it your belief that one of the reasons why it is okay 8 for your company to make a device that permits copying of DVDs 9 is that the ultimate end user is using that copy for a fair 10 use? 11 A. Again, I would say that you're asking me what I would 12 consider to be a fairly specific legal question and I'm not an 	
<pre>8 for your company to make a device that permits copying of DVDs 9 is that the ultimate end user is using that copy for a fair 10 use? 11 A. Again, I would say that you're asking me what I would 12 consider to be a fairly specific legal question and I'm not an</pre>	
<pre>9 is that the ultimate end user is using that copy for a fair 10 use? 11 A. Again, I would say that you're asking me what I would 12 consider to be a fairly specific legal question and I'm not an</pre>	
<pre>10 use? 11 A. Again, I would say that you're asking me what I would 12 consider to be a fairly specific legal question and I'm not an</pre>	
A. Again, I would say that you're asking me what I would consider to be a fairly specific legal question and I'm not an	
12 consider to be a fairly specific legal question and I'm not an	
13 attorney. So my answer is more we have a set of rights that	
	-
14 are combined in the law and combined in the license that we	
15 have with the DVD CCA.	
16 And I don't know how to break down the pieces of that	-
17 equation. It's not my area of expertise. But I do have	
18 confidence that in aggregate we have the rights to deliver	
19 RealDVD.	
20 Q. Now, we just went through one of the examples where Real	
21 has taken a position in a legal proceeding regarding the DMCA.	
22 Are you aware of any other positions that Real has taken in	
23 legal proceedings regarding the DMCA?	
24 A. None come to mind. It's been 15 years and we're very	
25 active in the digital media space so there very well may be	

1	others.
2	Q. Do you know Kelly Jo MacArthur?
3	A. Yes, I do.
4	Q. Ms. MacArthur was the general counsel of the company for a
5	period of years?
6	A. Yes, she was.
7	Q. Now, do you know, sir, one way or the other, whether
8	there's a statute that directs that the copyright office of the
9	United States conduct proceedings to decide whether certain
10	classes of works should be exempted from the Copyright Act?
11	A. I have no idea.
12	${f Q}$. And were you familiar with the fact that a few years ago
13	Ms. MacArthur in 2000, excuse me, not a few years ago in
14	the year 2000, Ms. MacArthur filed a pleading in front of the
15	United States Copyright Office describing the company's
16	position in the Streambox case that we just talked about?
17	A. I have no recollection of that. I may have known it at
18	the time, but, as you say, that was nine years ago.
19	Q. Can you imagine that Ms. MacArthur would have permitted
20	you your company to strike that.
21	Can you imagine that Ms. MacArthur would have made
22	such a filing with the Copyright Office without your knowledge?
23	A. I'm not sure. It would have depended on how important she
24	judged it to be.
25	MR. WILLIAMS: Your Honor, if I may show this

 $Case 3:08-cv-0 \underbrace{4548}_{MHPCR} \underbrace{ASEMHPCR}_{OSS} \underbrace{Fightheters}_{13} \underbrace{ASEMHPCR}_{13} \underbrace{A$

1	THE COURT: Yes.
2	MR. WILLIAMS: We've marked this, Your Honor,
3	exhibit Hearing Exhibit 239.
4	BY MR. WILLIAMS:
5	Q. Sir, Exhibit 239 is a document that Real submitted to the
6	Copyright Office on March 31 of the year 2000. If you look at
7	the last page, you'll see Ms. MacArthur's name, the date,
8	March 31, 2000. We got this off of the Internet from the
9	Library of Congress Web site.
10	Does looking at this first paragraph I would just
11	like for you to read the first paragraph to yourself. Does
12	A. First paragraph on which page?
13	Q. On the first page.
14	Does looking at that first paragraph on the first
15	page refresh your recollection that Real submitted this in
16	response to comments made by the MIT media laboratory
17	suggesting that works transmitted in protected Real media
18	formats should be exempted from the DMCA?
19	A. No, it does not.
20	Q. Does it trigger any memory in your mind at all that Real
21	took filed something in connection with that request by MIT?
22	A. No, it does not.
23	Q. Please turn to page 4. You see there in the first full
24	paragraph on the third line that the second sentence talks
25	about the following: It says, "RealNetworks demonstrates below

$Case 3:08-cv-0 \underbrace{4548_{MHP}}_{CROSS} \underbrace{485MHP}_{CROSS} \underbrace{485MHP}$

Π

1	that there is no reason to effectively override the operation			
2	of the market and the decisions of content owners to protect			
3	their works by exempting their content from the provisions of			
4	Section 1201(a). RealNetworks' experience and expertise			
5	indicate that such a move would instead be very damaging to the			
6	marketplace of available copyrighted works and contrary to the			
7	intent of copyright laws to encourage and stimulate innovation			
8	and creation."			
9	Do you see that?			
10	A. Yes, I do.			
11	Q. Does that refresh your recollection that RealNetworks took			
12	the position back in the year 2000 that even permitting MIT to			
13	conduct some sort of a study would be a violation of the DMCA			
14	and, therefore, should not be an exemption of the copyright			
15	laws?			
16	A. No, it does not.			
17	Q. Sir, you testified yesterday that in August of the year			
18	2008 you made some efforts to reach out to the movie studios in			
19	good faith to try to reach some sort of business accommodation,			
20	business arrangement related to your release of RealDVD. Do			
21	you recall that testimony?			
22	A. That's not my recollection of what I said.			
23	Q. Okay. Is it true or is it not true that in August of the			
24	year 2008 you reached out to the studios for some purpose?			
25	A. Yes, that's correct.			

$Case 3:08-cv-0 \underbrace{4548_{SMHP}}_{CROSSUMERATIANTERS} \underbrace{Filed 05/01/09}_{MS} age 19 of 255 \\ 563$

1	Q. Okay. Now, isn't it a fact that many months before August			
2	of 2008 Real approached other companies, separate and apart			
3	from the movie studios, about trying to bring RealDVD to			
4	market?			
5	A. Uhm, I know we approached some companies, particularly			
6	hardware companies that would make hardware that would be			
7	compatible with the Facet design. But I certainly don't know			
8	how many companies we reached out to.			
9	Q. It's a fact that you've heard of Buffalo Technology,			
10	right?			
11	A. Yes, I have.			
12	Q. And Real ultimately entered into a contract with that			
13	company, Buffalo Technology, to provide hardware for the Facet			
14	project, right?			
15	A. We entered into negotiations. I don't know whether we			
16	consummated or signed a final contract or not.			
17	Q. Do you have any reason to doubt Mr. Barrett's testimony			
18	that he met with Buffalo in the first quarter of the year 2008			
19	to discuss their providing hardware for the product?			
20	A. Makes sense. We need a hardware partner to bring Facet to			
21	market.			
22	Q. And you personally attended a meeting with TiVo before			
23	that, in December of the year 2007, to see if they were			
24	interested in partnering with Real on the Facet product, right?			
25	A. Sounds like the right time. I remember the meeting. I			

$Case 3:08-cv-0 \underbrace{4548}_{MHPCR} \underbrace{ASEMHPCR}_{OSS} \underbrace{FXent313}_{ATFOR} \underbrace{ASEMHPCR}_{OSS} \underbrace{FXent313}_{ATFOR} \underbrace{ASEMHPCR}_{OSS} \underbrace{ASEMHPCR}$

1	didn't remember exactly when it was.		
2	Q. Let me ask you to look at Exhibit 602, which was marked in		
3	your deposition.		
4	Now, sir, Exhibit 602 is an e-mail recording a trip		
5	visit or a trip report that was made regarding your trip in		
6	December of 2007, right?		
7	A. That's what it looks like, yeah.		
8	Q. And you have no reason to doubt the authenticity of the		
9	document?		
10	A. It looks right to me.		
11	MR. WILLIAMS: Your Honor, I would offer Exhibit 602.		
12	MR. CUNNINGHAM: No objection.		
13	THE COURT: 602 is admitted.		
14	(Exhibit 602 received in evidence.)		
15	MR. WILLIAMS: Excuse me, Your Honor.		
16	BY MR. WILLIAMS:		
17	Q. And Mr. Barrett writes an e-mail here to you, copying		
18	Mr. Chasen and Mr. Wood. Do you see that?		
19	A. Yes, I do.		
20	Q. And it's a recap of the TiVo meeting?		
21	A. Yes, it is.		
22	Q. The first line says, "Rob G., Brent Wood and I met with		
23	TiVo yesterday," September 12 of 2007.		
24	Do you see that?		
25	A. I think it's actually December 9th. I think he wrote it in		

$Case 3:08-cv-0 \underbrace{4548_{MHP}}_{CR} \\ OSS \underbrace{485MHP}_{CR} \\ OSS \underbrace{485MHP}$

Π

1	military sequence.			
2	Q. Right. He did it in European or military sequence. So			
3	it's December 9 of 2007, correct?			
4	A. I think that's correct.			
5	Q. Midway down this first page there's a sentence that begins			
6	at the left border that says, "Many, if not most, of their			
7	questions centered around legal issues. Bob was careful to say			
8	that we didn't want to have that discussion" or, excuse me.			
9	"Rob was careful to say that we didn't want to have that			
10	discussion without respective counsels present."			
11	Do you see that?			
12	A. Yes, I do.			
13	Q. Isn't it true that during your conversation with TiVo			
14	most, many, if not most, of their questions centered around			
15	legal issues?			
16	A. My recollection is slightly different. I think it was			
17	some of their questions, but I certainly wouldn't say it was			
18	most. And it was about the percentage that I expected going to			
19	the meeting.			
20	Q. It was about the percentage that you expected? Is that			
21	what you said?			
22	A. Yeah. I figured they would have a range of things they			
23	were interested in. And my recollection certainly now, and I			
24	believe also at the time, was that the percentage of the			
25	discussion around legal was about what I expected.			

$Case 3:08-cv-0 \underbrace{4548}_{MHPCR} \underbrace{ASEMHPCR}_{OBS} \underbrace{456}_{566} \underbrace{485MHPCR}_{OBS} \underbrace{485MHPCR}_{OSS} \underbrace{485MHPCR}_{OBS} \underbrace{$

1	Q. So you knew going into the meeting that you would get some
2	questions about the issue of whether or not your proposed idea
3	was legal, right?
4	A. I didn't know for sure that we would get questions about
5	legal issues but I thought we might. And I thought we might
6	get questions about not whether it was legal but why it was
7	legal.
8	Q. You knew that there would be questions going into the
9	meeting about the legality of your product, true?
10	A. No, I wouldn't say I knew it. I guessed there would be.
11	I wouldn't say I could know it definitively.
12	Q. Let me ask you to look at what we've marked as Exhibit
13	557. This was to the Schwartz deposition.
14	You know who Martin Schwartz is, right?
15	A. Yes, I do.
16	Q. Mr. Schwartz was in charge of business development for the
17	Facet product?
18	A. Certainly certain parts of business development, yes.
19	${f Q}$. One of the things that he does in his job is to meet with
20	potential third parties to get them interested in partnering on
21	the product, right?
22	A. I think principally hardware manufacturers, yes.
23	Q. You were aware back in May of 2008, that Mr. Schwartz went
24	to have meetings with a number of companies in Japan and in
25	South Korea to get them interested in the product, right?

Case3:08-cv-045485MHPCRD954Pt PCRD954Pt PCRD95

1 Not precisely. I knew that, generally, he was traveling Α. 2 around, but I certainly didn't know when and where he was in a 3 general case. 4 Take a look at this document. ο. 5 MR. WILLIAMS: And I would offer it, Your Honor, 6 Exhibit 557. 7 MR. CUNNINGHAM: No objection. THE COURT: 557 is admitted. 8 9 (Trial Exhibit 557 received in evidence.) BY MR. WILLIAMS: 10 11 This e-mail is from Mr. Barrett to Mr. Schwartz, Jay 0. Albertson, B. Wood and R. Wolpert (phonetic), right? 12 13 That's what it looks like. Α. And it would have been your practice at the time for 14 0. Mr. Barrett or one of the individuals copied on this e-mail to 15 16 report back to you about how these trips went, right? 17 Α. Not necessarily. 18 Well, certainly if something significant happened they Q. 19 would report back to you, wouldn't they? 20 They would report back to me on overall progress but not Α. 21 necessarily meeting by meeting. 22 Let's take a look at this report here. He writes a few Q. 23 lines down, "Summary notes of Sharp and LGE meetings." 24 Do you see that? 25 Α. Yes, I do.

$Case 3:08-cv-0 \underbrace{4548}_{MHPCR} \underbrace{ASEMHPCR}_{OSS} \underbrace{FXent313}_{ATFOR} \underbrace{ASEMHPCR}_{OSS} \underbrace{FXent313}_{ATFOR} \underbrace{ASEMHPCR}_{OSS} \underbrace{ASEMHPCR}$

Q. LGE is Lucky Gold Star?			
A. I would guess they're called "LG" now days. I think they			
used to be called Lucky GoldStar. I think that's an old name			
there.			
Q. The second dash there says, "Met with Roji Ohno-San,"			
O-h-n-o hyphen s-a-n, "who's the divisional deputy general			
manager and number two guy of Digital Recording systems			
division."			
Do you see that?			
A. Yes, I do.			
Q. And then a few lines down, a few dashes down, there's a			
sentence that reads, "However, he felt that Sharp has a social			
responsibility, at least in Japan, to protect copyright laws			
and not create tension/friction with the studios."			
Do you see that?			
A. Yes, I do.			
${f Q}$. And then a few dashes down below that, it says, "I			
suggested that we engage our legal team to discuss, but he			
specifically countered with if we had talked with Hollywood			
Studios yet and have they accepted the product."			
Do you see that?			
A. No. Where is that?			
Q. There's a dash about midway down the page just below the			
center, over to the left. It begins with the word "I."			
A. "I suggested."			

1	Q.	Vee	De		~ ~ ~	that?
	0.	res.	1.0	VOU	see	Lnale
_	z -			100	200	0110101

2 **A.** Yes, I do.

3 Q. You have no reason to doubt that back in May of 2008, your 4 representatives were being told by companies with whom Real 5 wanted to partner that you should really check with the 6 studios, right?

7 A. Uhm, well, I see he asked if we had. And -- but I don't
8 have specific knowledge of this meeting. And I don't think
9 I've ever seen this report before.

10 Q. Are you suggesting that you were not made aware of the 11 fact that he had gone to meet with -- Mr. Barrett had gone to 12 meet with Sharp?

13 A. I would say at most there was a list of meetings that I
14 saw in a slide and Sharp would have been one of the names in
15 the meetings; so, no, they did not give me every meeting report
16 from every meeting, that is correct.

17 Q. Is it your testimony that you were not aware that legal 18 issues were raised by potential business partners back in the 19 spring of 2008?

20 A. Well, I'm not sure that I understand the question. I 21 certainly know that we were meeting with potential hardware 22 partners and that we were talking with them about a range of 23 different topics and that in some of those meetings, as I 24 testified, certainly, in the TiVo meeting, the questions of why 25 the product was legal might come up. But I didn't have

$Case 3:08-cv-0 \underbrace{4548_{SMHP}}_{CROSSUM201313_{AT}} \underbrace{File d05/01/09}_{MS} age 26 \text{ of } 255 \\ 570$

Π

1	specific knowledge of the details that came up in, for			
2	instance, the Sharp meeting.			
3	Q. Now, you would agree with me that in May of 2008 it would			
4	have been possible for you to go to the movie studios and ask			
5	them whether this type of agreement would be whether this			
6	type of product would be agreeable to them, right? You could			
7	have done that?			
8	A. Oh, sure.			
9	Q. You chose not to at that time, right?			
10	A. Not until August of 2008, as I recall.			
11	Q. Right. And you were going out strike that.			
12	Your representatives were going out into the			
13	marketplace to try to find potential business partners and			
14	signing nondisclosure agreements with those companies at the			
15	time they would meet, right?			
16	A. I assume they did most of their business under MDA. I			
17	didn't specifically direct them to do anything specific around			
18	that.			
19	Q. It certainly would have been possible to go to the studios			
20	under an NDA and say back to them, back in the spring of 2008,			
21	We're thinking of coming out with this product RealDVD, right?			
22	A. Sure.			
23	Q. And you chose not to do that?			
24	A. Not until August, that's right.			
25	Q. It was mid-August when you went to the first studio that			

$Case 3:08-cv-0 \underbrace{4548}_{CR} \underbrace{MHP}_{CR} \underbrace{Ossumerta13}_{AT} \underbrace{Filedo5}_{P1} \underbrace{P2M}_{P3M} \underbrace{Page 27 \text{ of } 255}_{571}$

1	you actually spoke to about this product, right?
2	A. It was the first one I was involved with, and I have no
3	knowledge of any other discussions. But that was the first one
4	that I was involved in, yes.
5	Q. And that was and mid-August was just a couple of weeks
6	before the product was actually released into the marketplace,
7	right, and when you planned to release it?
8	A. No, it was about six weeks before it was released, as I
9	recall.
10	Q. Wasn't it your plan to release the product in the first
11	week of September?
12	A. I think our original release date was September 8th, so it
13	would have been, whatever, three weeks before the initial
14	launch date the planned launch date, and six weeks before
15	the actual launch date.
16	Q. Right. Now, you said that it would have been relatively
17	easy, was the word that you used yesterday, for the studios to
18	enter into some sort of agreement whereby they could the
19	studios could differentiate rented product from sold
20	product. Do you remember saying that yesterday?
21	A. Yes, I do.
22	Q. Now, are you aware of any studio ever having undertaken to
23	mark DVDs separately, in the United States market, depending on
24	whether they were sold to Netflix, a rental outfit, as opposed
25	to Wal-Mart, a place that sells DVDs?

$Case 3:08-cv-0 \underbrace{4548_{MHP}}_{CROSS} \underbrace{485MHP}_{CROSS} \underbrace{485MHP}$

1	A. I'm aware of various technologies for marking discs. I'm				
2	not fully aware of what markets they've been used in.				
3	Q. That's not the question I asked you.				
4	Are you aware of any studio ever having undertaken to				
5	mark their DVDs "rental" versus "sold" DVDs?				
6	A. Not "rental" versus "sold," no. Other marking methods.				
7	Q. Say that again, please.				
8	A. Other for other purposes I'm aware of activities, but				
9	not for rental versus purchase.				
10	${f Q}$. And leaving aside RealNetworks and the RealDVD product,				
11	are you aware of any reason why the it would be in the				
12	studios' business interest to do so?				
13	A. Oh, absolutely.				
14	Q. Really?				
15	A. Sorry. The question was leaving aside RealDVD?				
16	Q. Yes.				
17	A. Why it would be in their interest to mark them				
18	differently? Sure. I can think of a lot of reasons.				
19	Q. Let me ask you this: Do you believe that the individuals				
20	who are responsible at the movie studios for making the				
21	decision about whether or not they want to mark their DVDs				
22	"rented" or "sold" DVDs are sophisticated business people				
23	capable of making their own decisions?				
24	A. I believe some of them are very sophisticated business				
25	people, yes.				
25	people, yes.				

$Case 3:08-cv-0 \underbrace{4548_{SMHP}}_{CR} \\ OSSUE TA 13ATFOR 0 \underbrace{573}_{573} \\ Barrier \\ CROSSUE TA 13ATFOR 0 \underbrace{573}_{573} \\ Barrier \\ CROSSUE \\ CROSSUE$

1	Q. And you would agree with me that as of this moment you are	
2	not aware of any effort on the part of the studios to mark the	
3	DVDs "rental" versus "sold," right?	
4	A. I'm aware of a set of general purpose approaches to	
5	marking that can be used for that distinction, among others.	
6	Q. Have you ever worked in the home video department of a	
7	movie studio?	
8	A. No, I have not.	
9	Q. Have you ever had responsibility for the distribution of	
10	movies on DVDs?	
11	A. No, I have not.	
12	Q. Do you have any idea, of your own knowledge; that is,	
13	personal knowledge, how much extra inventory studios would have	
14	to keep on hand for DVDs if they were to go down the road of	
15	marking DVDs "rental" as opposed to "sale" copies?	
16	A. Well, I know based on conversations that I had with	
17	several studio executives that they none of the executives I	
18	spoke with viewed marking as an issue.	
19	In fact, in some of the studio cases and I'll	
20	defer to counsel as to which ones I can and can't talk about	
21	they expressed a high level of enthusiasm for very	
22	sophisticated marking programs.	
23	Q. I'm talking about of your own personal knowledge based	
24	upon some sort of study that you've done, do you have any	
25	knowledge as to how much extra inventory or money it would cost	

$Case 3:08-cv-0 \underbrace{4548}_{MHPCR} \underbrace{ASEMHPCR}_{OSS} \underbrace{FXent313}_{ATFOR} \underbrace{ASEMHPCR}_{OSS} \underbrace{FXent313}_{ATFOR} \underbrace{ASEMHPCR}_{OSS} \underbrace{ASEMHPCR}$

1	to mark the DVDs "rental" versus "sold"?
2	A. Yes, I do.
3	Q. Based on the studies you've done?
4	A. No. Based on knowledge, based on conversations directly
5	with several major studios during the months of August and
6	September of 2008, specifically about this topic.
7	We had very specific, practical conversations in some
8	cases about what it would take for them to do this. And I left
9	those discussions thinking it was imminently practical, if they
10	wanted to do it.
11	Q. You left the discussions believing it's imminently
12	practical, right?
13	A. That's correct.
14	${f Q}$. They left the discussions saying, No, we are not entering
15	into an agreement, at this point in time, to mark our DVDs
16	"rental" versus "sold," correct?
17	A. No, that's actually not quite correct. If I'm allowed to
18	talk about those discussions, I will be happy to do so.
19	Q. I'm not asking you about the content of the discussions.
20	What I'm asking you is whether or not it is a fact, so far as
21	you know, that no studio has, as of this date, marked its DVDs
22	"rental" versus "sold"?
23	A. To my knowledge, in the United States they have not done
24	that. But I think you also asked a different question which is
25	what I was trying to answer.

$Case 3:08-cv-0 \underbrace{4548_{SMHP}}_{CR} \\ OSSUE TA 13ATFOR 0 \underbrace{575}_{575} \\ Barrier \\ OSSUE TA 13ATFOR 0 \underbrace{575}_{575} \\ Barrier \\ OSSUE \\$

1	
1	Q. Are you aware that the way things work now DVDs that are
2	sold by a studio to Wal-Mart for sale may later be returned to
3	the studio unsold?
4	A. I don't know specifically about how the supply chain
5	works, no.
6	Q. And are you aware of the fact that when Wal-Mart returns
7	the DVDs to a studio they often do so for a credit, receiving a
8	credit?
9	A. No. As I said, I'm not aware of all the supply chain
10	business relationships.
11	${f Q}$. Are you aware of the fact that the studio may turn around
12	and resell that DVD either to a company called Netflix, that
13	will then rent the DVD, or to some other outlet?
14	A. No, I'm not aware of the specific business practices of
15	the studios.
16	Q. Now, in with your suggestion that you suggested on
17	direct examination yesterday about marking the DVDs, the
18	studios couldn't do that, right? They could only sell a rental
19	DVD to a rental company and a sale DVD to some place like to
20	a retailer, correct?
21	A. They would just have to make a business decision about the
22	cost benefits between having two different kinds of inventory
23	versus the benefits of having inventory be distributed in a
24	target way.
25	Since studios have multiple SKUs anyway, they have

Case 3:08-cv-045485MHP CROSSUPPENT 313 TFile do5/01/09 MS Page 32 of 255 576

1 the regular version, they have the deluxe version, they have 2 the regular version, they have the Blu-ray version, I've seen 3 studios make decisions all the time as to the tradeoffs between 4 having multiple versions of a given movie and complexity versus 5 the extra sales and extra revenue that comes from that complexity. 6 7 So I assume that this would just be another category of decision that studios would make business decisions about if 8 9 they chose to go down this path. That's their decision to make, not yours, right? 10 Q. 11 About how many different SKUs they want to have, Α. absolutely, that's their decision. 12 13 Do you have any idea, based upon your own personal Q. knowledge, how much the extra inventory management cost would 14 15 be if they were to go down that road? Well, based on conversations that I had with studios in 16 Α. 17 August and September, I can think of at least one executive who 18 said the cost would be trivial and they would be happy to do it 19 under the right circumstances. 20 Do you have any personal knowledge, sir, one way or the ο. 21 other, as to how difficult -- let me back up. 22 If one were to mark with a serial number the DVDs 23 that were, say, rental DVDs so that RealNetworks would be able 24 to identify those DVDs as rental DVDs, would you agree with me 25 that the studios would have to enter into a scheme whereby your

$Case 3:08-cv-0 \underbrace{4548_{MHP}}_{CR} \\ OSS \underbrace{485MHP}_{CR} \\ OSS \underbrace{485MHP}$

1	competitors' programs would also be able to identify whether
2	the DVD was rental or sale?
3	A. Uhm, I do I think that they would have to have go
4	through our competitors in order to have us do it? No, I
5	don't.
6	Q. No, that wasn't my question. You understood that once
7	your product came onto the market, that there would be others
8	that would follow behind, right?
9	A. That's right.
10	Q. You would assume that they would come out with their own
11	players that could make a copy of DVDs, right?
12	A. I would assume that we would have competition in the
13	market, yes.
14	Q. Right. And each of those companies that came into the
15	marketplace would have to be able to identify rental versus
16	sold, right?
17	A. I don't know that they would have to, but I'm guessing if
18	they didn't want to be sued, they would probably want to follow
19	the emerging conventional norms.
20	Q. Right. And that would take some coordination and
21	management, would it not?
22	A. It would depend on how powerful the threat of a lawsuit
23	per se was versus the need to have specific coordination.
24	Q. Well, you'd agree that there would have to be some sort of
25	inventory control, there would have to be some sort of

Π

1	computerized way to determine whether something was rental or
2	sold, right?
3	A. I think it would be no more difficult than having a
4	Blu-ray version of the disc versus a regular version of a disc.
5	${f Q}$. But there would have to be some way to monitor whether a
6	particular disc had changed during its life from being a sold
7	copy to a rental copy or vice versa, right?
8	A. No, that's not correct.
9	Q. Why is that not correct?
10	A. Because you could have just like you have a Blu-ray
11	version and a regular red laser version, you could have a red
12	laser purchased version and you could have a red laser rental
13	version, and that version, for its entire life cycle, would
14	only be rental version or that version would only be a purchase
15	version.
16	Q. And that would have impact on the inventory, right? You
17	would have to have inventory for all of those different
18	types
19	A. Just like Blu-ray versus regular, right. That's correct.
20	\mathbf{Q} . And, again, that decision about whether to do that or not
21	is a decision that the studios may make on their own, right?
22	A. Absolutely.
23	Q. To date, to your knowledge, they have not made the
24	decision to go down that path, true?
25	A. Specialty releases like Oscar-nominated DVDs they have

$Case 3:08-cv-0 \underbrace{4548_{MHP}}_{CROSS} \underbrace{485448_{MHP}}_{CROSS} \underbrace{4854448_{MHP}}_{CROSS} \underbrace{485444_{MHP}}_{CROSS} \underbrace{48544_{MHP}}_{CROSS} \underbrace{48544_{MHP}}_{$

Π

1	done special markings of discs. But for general market
2	release, to my knowledge, they have not done that yet.
3	${\tt Q}$. Now, all of this discussion about what could be done to
4	mark "rental" versus "sold" would do nothing to deal with the
5	billions of DVDs that currently are in the marketplace, right?
6	A. No, that's not correct.
7	${f Q}$. Okay. So if there is a DVD that I have in my home, and
8	I've had it for years, and I get the RealDVD device, I can make
9	a copy of that product on my device and then I can move that
10	not move that copy, but I can play that copy on up to five
11	different four different devices, if I have the thing
12	A. You're saying if it's one you had in your household which
13	reasonably means you own it, yes, that's right.
14	${f Q}$. Right. So all of those DVDs that are out in the world,
15	the legacy copies of movies that are out in the world could not
16	reasonably, for a reasonable cost, be marked as "rental" or
17	some other device, right?
18	A. That is not correct. Because rental inventory moves
19	around, it would be a fairly straightforward matter to replace
20	all the rental inventory in the Netflix warehouses and the
21	Blockbuster warehouses with rental or marked versions.
22	So, over a period of months, you could probably, very
23	economically get 80, 90 percent of the active rental inventory
24	of Netflix or Blockbuster switched over to specially-marked
25	rental discs.

$Case 3:08-cv-0 \underbrace{4548}_{MHPCR} \underbrace{ASE HPCR}_{OBS} \underbrace{HERO}_{13} \underbrace{ATFOR}_{OS} \underbrace{405}_{P1} \underbrace{409}_{P2} \underbrace{ASE HPCR}_{10} \underbrace{405}_{P1} \underbrace{409}_{P2} \underbrace{ASE HPCR}_{10} \underbrace{400}_{P1} \underbrace{$

1	Q. Sir, on discs that are owned discs, the billions of owned
2	discs in the world, you're not suggesting that those would be
3	marked "rental," are you?
4	A. That's right. The way you would do it is you would change
5	the markings on the rental discs, and the rental discs would
6	look different.
7	And the all the discs that are in inventory and
8	that are in people's homes would be purchased discs. So the
9	way I would do it is have the rental discs be marked
10	separately, and specially because that would be a much easier
11	inventory to change through the rental agencies.
12	Q. But the owned discs, sir, can also be copied on RealDVD
13	devices
14	A. Absolutely.
15	Q whether it's Facet or Vegas, correct?
16	A. Absolutely.
17	Q. And those could be passed around to individuals who have
18	the RealDVD device, whether it is Facet or Vegas, so that
19	they persons can make a copy of those DVDs, correct?
20	A. Yeah. Addressing the rental problem does not per se
21	address the pass-along problem. A different solution would be
22	needed to address the pass-along problem, if that was deemed to
23	be important.
24	Q. Let me ask you about the business plans that your company
25	has had. Is it true, sir, that your plan for the future and

$Case 3:08-cv-0 \underbrace{4548_{SMHP}}_{CROSSUM201} \underbrace{1313_{ATFOR}}_{OSSUM201} \underbrace{1000}_{OS} \underbrace{1000}_{OS$

-	1	
1	for f	future versions of RealDVD includes network features?
2	А.	Uhm, I would say that we are in the planning phases for
3	our p	potential network features but we have not implemented them
4	yet.	
5	Q.	Well, network-based product is something that you are
6	conte	emplating, currently, for future versions of the Vegas
7	produ	act, true?
8	А.	That's correct.
9	Q.	And that's on a list of features for future versions of
10	the p	product, right?
11	А.	I'm sorry. Are you asking about for Vegas or for Facet?
12	Q.	For Vegas.
13	А.	For Vegas, I believe it's in the plan, yes, in the
14	roadr	nap.
15	Q.	All right. There's no doubt in your mind about that,
16	corre	ect?
17	А.	I'm more sure about it in the Facet case than I am in the
18	Vegas	s case.
19	Q.	Have you ever studied the actual code on the Facet
20	produ	act?
21	А.	I would say no.
22	Q.	Do you know whether that code is configured in such a way
23	such	that modifications networking modifications could be
24	made	in the future?
25	А.	Well, I would hope it is, but I don't know it based on

1 having reviewed the source code.

Q. And you would hope it is because the future plan would be to potentially have networking features on the Facet product, correct?

5 A. If we felt that we could implement networking in a way 6 that was fully consistent with the law as described by our 7 rigorous legal team, yes, that's certainly something we would 8 want to do. Just like Kaleidescape has networking features. 9 But we would want to be very careful to make sure that we 10 implemented it the right way.

11 Q. Now, networking features could mean that the same copy of 12 the same movie could be viewed from multiple different 13 computers, right?

Presumably one of the ways we would implement networking 14 Α. 15 would be to restrict the number of computers to what would 16 reasonably be available in an in-house home network so that it 17 wouldn't be something that would work around a college dorm or 18 a full apartment building or something like that. So clearly 19 there would be multiple, but we would have to figure out a 20 method so that the multiple was constrained appropriately. 21 And networking is not the only plan that you have for the Q. 22 future of RealDVD, is it? 23 Α. It's probably the thing that is most clearly sort of in 24 the process of being figured out, but there's probably other

25 deas that various people on the team have.

$Case 3:08-cv-04548 \underline{MHP}_{CR} \underline{OSS} \underline{HNP}_{CR} \underline{OSS} \underline{HNP}_{AT} \underline{File} d05/\underline{P1}/\underline{P2}_{MS} \underline{P3} \\ 583$

1	Q. Let me show you what has been marked as Exhibit 3. And
2	this was Exhibit 3 to Mr. Barrett's deposition.
3	This is a set of slides, sir, for a presentation to
4	the board of directors of your company on August 16, 2008,
5	correct?
6	A. I don't see any dates on the presentation. The
7	presentation looks generally familiar to me, but I don't know
8	if this was the actual version presented to the board or a
9	version that was in development. So I don't know if the final
10	presentation was this one or a variation of it.
11	Q. Do you have any reason to doubt Mr. Barrett's testimony
12	that that is precisely what this set of slides is?
13	A. If Mr. Barrett said that this is a final presentation, I
14	would be perfectly happy to believe that it is.
15	Q. October 16, 2008 was after this lawsuit was filed,
16	correct?
17	A. Uhm, October 16th was after the I thought you said
18	August earlier in the discussion. Perhaps I misheard you.
19	Q. That was a different topic, sir.
20	October 16th, 2008, was after this lawsuit was filed,
21	correct?
22	A. Uhm, this lawsuit was filed, I guess, in early October.
23	That sounds right, yeah.
24	${f Q}$. And this was after, in fact, the Court had entered a TRO
25	prohibiting the sale of RealDVD, right?

$Case 3:08-cv-0 \underbrace{4548_{SMHP}}_{CROSSUM201} \underbrace{1313_{ATFOR}}_{OSSUM201} \underbrace{1000}_{OS} \underbrace{1000}_{OS$

Π

1	A. I'm sorry. What was after?
2	Q. This set of slides, which were from October 16, 2008, was
3	after the Court had entered a TRO prohibiting the sale of
4	RealDVD, correct?
5	A. If you if you say that that's when this dec was
6	presented, I believe it. Again, it doesn't say it on here.
7	Q. Okay. Let me ask you to look at page 25.
8	Page 25 says at the top, "RealDVD, how do we make
9	money?"
10	Do you see that?
11	A. I do. Is this a slide that's in the appendix section?
12	Q. This is on page 25, slide 25. Yes, it is in the appendix
13	section of the slides.
14	A. Yes, I do.
15	Q. This says, "RealDVD, how do we make money?" And on the
16	first bullet point, it says, "It's the foot in the door. It's
17	the player you use for your movie/TV library. It is a format
18	that is protected and owned by Real."
19	Do you see that?
20	A. Yes, I do.
21	Q. This means that you use the product in order to get a user
22	base, right?
23	A. Uhm, I didn't write this slide and I'm not sure this slide
24	was presented in the meeting. That's why I asked, because in
25	the appendix we often don't present materials in the appendix,

Case 3:08-cv-04548 MHP CROSS $13_{\rm AT}$ File dos $1/29_{\rm MS}$ Page 41 of 255 585

1 and, oftentimes, don't even include the appendix material. So
2 I'm not fully sure what this slide says, but I'm pretty sure we
3 didn't discuss it in the meeting.

Q. Do you disagree with the notion, sir, that the RealDVD product is a "foot in the door," as it says here on slide 25? A. Uhm, I would not put it that way. My belief is, anytime you create a large install base, you have an opportunity to sell additional products and services in.

9 But my focus is always: How do we make a product 10 that people love and a lot of people want to use, rather than 11 jumping to the conclusion that you already will have a large 12 install base. Because if you don't -- you have got to have a 13 product people love, first, in order to get a large install 14 base.

15 So my direction to teams is, generally, focus on 16 creating products that people love, and then we will have lots 17 of opportunity to talk about what to do if we're successful. 18 Q. Let me try to clarify.

You made a point a few minutes ago saying that this is in the appendix section, you're not sure if it was actually presented to the board.

Is it your testimony, sir, that if something is in the appendix section of the slides, for the presentation to the board, that it is not made to the board? **A.** Sometimes it is. Sometimes it isn't.

Π

1	Q. Is it your testimony that if something is in the slides in
2	the appendix section that the statements contained therein are
3	somehow disavowed by the company?
4	A. Well, my statement is that I don't remember whether the
5	final board book had these slides in there. Oftentimes,
6	between the that's why I asked about the version of this.
7	Often, between the initial creation of the dec and
8	the time we approve the board book, we will cut material out,
9	typically cutting out appendix material.
10	Our board often complains that our board books are
11	too big. So, one of the ways we slim them down is to cut out
12	extraneous material.
13	Q. Let me represent to you, sir, that this is the only set of
14	slides for the October board meeting of RealDVD and their board
15	of directors that has been presented to the studios in this
16	case. Will you accept that representation, sir?
17	A. If you say that it's true, I certainly have no reason not
18	to believe you.
19	Q. Having made that representation to you, sir, do you have
20	any reason to believe that this set of slides was not provided
21	to the board?
22	A. I have no reason to believe that it wasn't, but I
23	certainly would think that this might have been in a board
24	book, and that we didn't actually go over the material that was
25	in the appendix. And, in theory, typically, when something is

1	in the appendix, we don't go through it unless there's some
2	specific question, even if it's in the materials that were sent
3	to the board.
4	Q. Let's go back to the slide for a second, if we could.
5	THE COURT: Now, does that mean, though, that it
6	would be in the board materials, and would be up to them
7	whether they were going to read it or not?
8	THE WITNESS: Yes, Your Honor.
9	THE COURT: But not necessarily delved into at the
10	board meeting?
11	THE WITNESS: That's correct, Your Honor.
12	MR. WILLIAMS: Thank you, Your Honor.
13	BY MR. WILLIAMS:
14	Q. It says here, in the first bullet point, "It's a foot in
15	the door. It's the player you use for your movie/TV library."
16	Do you see that?
17	A. Yes.
18	Q. The movie/TV library that that is referring to is the
19	library of movies that contain the studios' protected content,
20	correct?
21	A. I think "your," in that case, refers to movies that you,
22	as an individual, own and have purchased.
23	Q. And those movies that you, as an individual, own and have
24	purchased are movies containing the protected content of the
25	movie studios. Would you agree with that?

$Case 3:08-cv-0 \underbrace{4548}_{CR} \underbrace{MHP}_{CR} \underbrace{Ossumertan}_{ATFOR} \underbrace{405/01/09}_{MS} \\ age 44 \text{ of } 255 \\ 588 \underbrace{100}_{588} \underbrace{100}_{588}$

т	T	
1	Α.	Or whoever made the content, that's correct.
2	Q.	It says, "it's in a format that is protected by and owned
3	by R	eal." Do you see that?
4	А.	Yes, I do.
5	Q.	Now, what that means is that someone who wants to play the
6	movi	es using the RealDVD device strike that.
7		What that means is that someone who wants to play a
8	сору	of a DVD using the RealDVD device may only play that copy
9	if i	t contains if it is a RealDVD device, right?
10	А.	Uhm
11	Q.	Bad question. Let me rephrase it.
12	А.	Yes. Thank you.
13	Q.	What that means is that if a person makes a copy of a DVD,
14	they	may only play that DVD copy that has been downloaded to
15	the 3	hard drive if they are using a RealDVD device?
16	А.	Because of the second layer of protection that we have
17	adde	d in order to make it so the movie can't be copied, that's
18	corr	ect.
19	Q.	And you testified yesterday
20	А.	Well, it can't be copied and played.
21	Q.	You testified yesterday as follows: You said, "We add the
22	seco	nd layer of encryption first and foremost because the
23	advi	ce we got from our legal team, which made good sense to me
24	as a	layperson, is that would prevent these files, very
25	effe	ctively, from being sent over a peer-to-peer network."
-		

$Case 3:08-cv-0 \underbrace{4548}_{MHPCR} \underbrace{ASEMHPCR}_{OBS} \underbrace{FXent313}_{ATFOR} \underbrace{ASEMHPCR}_{OSS} \underbrace{FXent313}_{ATFOR} \underbrace{ASEMHPCR}_{OSS} \underbrace{ASEMHPCR}$

1	
1	Do you remember saying that?
2	A. Basically, yeah.
3	Q. Basically or
4	A. I don't if you say it's verbatim, I agree with that. I
5	don't remember my exact words.
6	${f Q}$. Okay. Now, you would agree with me that the effect of
7	having the second layer of encryption that is unique to the
8	RealDVD device is that the only way that the person can play
9	their copy is if they are using the RealDVD device as opposed
10	to someone else's, right?
11	A. Absolutely.
12	Q. Okay. Now, that second layer of encryption does not
13	prevent someone from taking any DVD that they own or have
14	borrowed or have rented and making a copy using either the
15	Facet or the Vegas box, true?
16	A. I'm not sure I understand the question.
17	Q. The RealDVD device does not prevent an individual from
18	taking a DVD that they either own or have borrowed or have
19	rented and making a make a copy on the RealDVD device?
20	A. It's what it's intended to do.
21	Q. Precisely. It's intended to permit people to make a copy
22	so that the DVD does not have to be used, right?
23	A. So the DVD does not have to be in the drive at the time
24	they're playing it, that's correct.
25	Q. And, forevermore, once that copy has been made to the

$Case 3:08-cv-04548s \underline{MHP}_{CR} \underline{Desumentana_TFiled05/01/02Ms} \\ Page 46 of 255 _{590}$

1 drive, that individual will be able to play that movie only if 2 they have RealDVD's product as opposed to someone else's, 3 right? 4 Unless they go back to their original disc and put it in Α. 5 one of our competitors' products, right. 6 Q. So the "foot in the door" that is described in slide 7 number 25, is, you use the DVDs that are part of someone's collection to get a foot in the door with those customers so 8 9 that after you have those customers you can do all sorts of other things and sell them your other products, right? 10 Are you asking me what the slide says, or are you asking 11 Α. me what I think? 12 I'm asking what you think. 13 Q. I think that the person who wrote this slide, which was 14 Α. 15 not me, focused on a theoretical future benefit of having a 16 large install base. 17 And my focus is largely on: How do we create 18 products that consumers love? And then if we get a really 19 large install base, then it might be a useful thing to do with 20 it. 21 So the reason it was in the appendix is, it's not 22 central to the initial strategy of creating a popular product 23 or marketing that popular product. It's somebody's theorizing 24 as to what you can do if you succeeded and you had a very 25 popular product.

$Case 3:08-cv-0 \underbrace{4548_{SMHP}}_{CR} \\ OSSUE TA 13ATFOR 0 \underbrace{5/01/09}_{MS} \\ Page 47 of 255 \\ 591 \\ \end{array}$

1	Q. Let me point you to the second major bullet point on this
2	line. It says, "Jujitsu Baby." Do you see that?
3	A. Yes, I do.
4	Q. It says, "We leverage the existing consumer's DVD
5	collection and the value they have in it and turn that into our
6	portal for delivering, selling, renting any video over both the
7	PC and IP enabled video device."
8	Do you see that?
9	A. Yes, I do.
10	Q. The idea behind that is Real trying to sell or rent things
11	to the people who have come to Real's site in order to get
12	metadata or updates to RealDVD, correct?
13	A. I'm not sure I understand. Again, I didn't write the
14	slide and I'm pretty sure we didn't present it.
15	Q. Sir, surely, you understand that what this is suggesting
16	is that the collection of the individual is used so that they
17	will have their information on a RealNetworks RealDVD device so
18	that in the future those people can receive advertising or
19	requests to use other services of RealNetworks, right?
20	A. That's what the person is saying, yes.
21	Q. Okay. You say that's what the other what the person is
22	saying. Are you disavowing the suggestion that appears on the
23	Jujitsu bullet point of slide 25? Are you saying that may be
24	some other person, that's not RealNetworks?
25	A. I would say I'm downplaying it, not disavowing it. It's

$Case 3:08-cv-0 \underbrace{4548_{MHP}}_{CROSS} \underbrace{485MHP}_{CROSS} \underbrace{485MHP}$

1	not crazy. It's logical and it's rational.
2	But my focus is, okay, how do we build a possible
3	product that consumers are going to love? And then if we have
4	a large install base of that product, surely, it would be
5	sensible to sell other products and services to that customer
6	base.
7	Q. Right. So what you just said is not inconsistent at all
8	with this bullet point, right?
9	A. I don't think it's inconsistent with. I just think it's a
10	different emphasis.
11	Q. Would you agree, sir, that the whole idea of RealDVD is to
12	give consumers something that they would love because it allows
13	them to make copies of their DVDs and to use that in order to
14	entice people to use other RealNetworks products?
15	A. No, I don't agree with that.
16	Q. You mentioned yesterday that the focus of the RealDVD
17	product, the market segment that you were going after, was to
18	go after business travelers, I think you said. Is that one of
19	them? You listed three, right?
20	A. Yes.
21	Q. One was business travelers, correct?
22	A. Yes.
23	${f Q}$. One was people with families so that their kids can watch
24	the DVDs, right?
25	A. Watch them without them being without them being

$Case 3:08-cv-0 \underbrace{4548_{MHP}}_{CROSS} \underbrace{485MHP}_{CROSS} \underbrace{485MHP}$

1	scratched or peanut butter on them, yes.
2	Q. I'm sorry. Can you say that
3	A. Or have peanut butter on them.
4	Q much more slowly. More slowly, if you would.
5	A. Yes.
б	So that families can watch DVDs. And kids tend to
7	watch movies over and over again, and, as a result, those discs
8	often get scratched. And the idea would be that if you have it
9	in RealDVD, the disc is safely off in a library and the disc
10	won't get scratched.
11	${\tt Q}$. Now, those are the markets that the product is focused
12	upon. Those markets and the market, the third one, I think you
13	said, is people who have thousands of DVDs, they are movie
14	lovers, et cetera.
15	A. Not necessarily thousands, but many dozens, a couple
16	hundred, yes.
17	${f Q}$. Okay. Now, do you think it's important that the Web site
18	try to appeal to those people, right?
19	A. Well, I think we use different marketing messages in
20	different places. And, so, like, a Web site is a general
21	purpose place. So I would guess that our team would probably
22	do a combination of targeted marketing around specific
23	segments, and then general-purpose marketing to educate
24	consumers on the basics of what RealDVD is.
25	Q. Now, you remember yesterday I asked you questions about

$Case 3:08-cv-0 \underbrace{4548_{MHP}}_{CR} \\ OSS \underbrace{485MHP}_{CR} \\ OSS \underbrace{485MHP}$

Π

1	the focus groups that have been done, and I asked you about the
2	specific focus group document, and you said you were not made
3	aware of that particular focus group. Do you recall that?
4	A. I didn't say I wasn't made aware of it. I said I didn't
5	have a recollection of the details of it.
6	Q. Okay. And the questioning that I but my questioning
7	yesterday had to do with the issue of whether or not young
8	persons who use the Internet a lot might think it would be
9	interesting to copy their own DVDs as opposed to DVDs that they
10	did not own. Remember that?
11	A. Yeah. I'm not sure I understand the question.
12	${\tt Q}$. Well, I asked you questions showing you pages of the
13	slides that suggested that making copies of one's own DVDs is
14	less interesting, at least to the people who were part of that
15	focus group. Do you remember that?
16	A. That there was at least one person in the focus group who
17	made that comment, yes, I remember that.
18	Q. That's what you said, but the slide didn't say there was
19	at least one person, did it, sir?
20	A. The slide said these were comments that were made. And my
21	inference was that it was one person.
22	Q. In fact, yesterday you said that 1 in 50 people had that
23	view is not necessarily important. But the slide didn't say
24	that either
25	A. I didn't say it was definitely 1 in 50 people. I said it

Case3:08-cv-04548sMHPCROSSUPPENTATATFiled05/01/09MSPage51 of 255 595

1 could be 1 in 50 people. Let me ask you this: You've looked at the cover page of 2 Q. 3 the RealDVD Web site, right? 4 In the past I have. Α. 5 Now, the cover page -- let me show it to you, a copy to ο. 6 you. 7 MR. WILLIAMS: For the record, we'd like to mark this as Hearing Exhibit 241. 8 9 (Exhibit 241 marked for identification.) BY MR. WILLIAMS: 10 You recognize this, sir, as the first page that one sees 11 Q. 12 when they go to the Web site? 13 Α. I didn't go to the Web site in the last day or so, but 14 I've certainly seen this page. 15 MR. WILLIAMS: And, for the record, this photograph 16 advertisement depicts a young woman lying on a blanket with her 17 computer in a park, on some grass. BY MR. WILLIAMS: 18 19 You see that, sir, right? Q. 20 I see the grass. I see the blanket. I see the laptop. Α. 21 And I'm happy to believe it's a park. 22 Okay. Now, you would agree that this isn't something that Q. 23 focuses on the business traveler or families with kids, is it? 24 I certainly would not -- this person has a notebook Α. 25 computer so they're -- they presumably are a traveler, but they

$Case 3:08-cv-0 \underbrace{4548_{MHP}}_{CR} \\ OSS \underbrace{485MHP}_{CR} \\ OSS \underbrace{485MHP}$

1	are not dressed in business attire, no.
2	Q. You conclude that this person is a traveler based upon the
3	computer that you see in the photograph?
4	A. The notebook computer is typically a computer you can
5	travel around with easily.
6	Q. You'd agree with me that there would be a lot easier ways
7	to depict someone as a business traveler than to show someone
8	in a park, on a blanket, right?
9	A. My sense is that given the three different
10	Q. Answer my question, if you would.
11	A. I'm sorry. Your
12	Q. You would agree that there are easier ways to depict a
13	business traveler than to depict someone who's lying on a
14	blanket in a park, with their computer, right?
15	A. Yeah, but that's only one of the three segments I
16	mentioned. And we are certainly trying to educate the general
17	consumer market about the product.
18	Q. Isn't it a fact, sir, that at the time that this product
19	was put into the market before the temporary restraining order
20	was obtained, you knew that consumers, many of them, would use
21	this device in order to make copies of DVDs that they did not
22	own?
23	A. I would say that I don't think that that's the primary
24	use. Look, if you want to if you don't care about
25	intellectual property rights and you want to save DVDs that you

1 don't own, there's a lot of products that do that much better 2 than us, products like HandBrake, that don't restrict you.

They don't only put it in a double protected format. They let you transcode it and compress it. They let you put it on your iPod. There's all these things we don't do because we're a legitimately licensed product.

So, in my view, the restrictions on our product are an important part of how we reinforce the marketing of it because, at the end of the day, if you want to do illegitimate things, we're not the product for you and there are much better products out there to serve that part of the market. We don't happen to think they are legitimate, probably not legal, but that's not our focus.

Last line of questioning. That first copy that the 14 0. 15 consumer makes onto their device, the very first copy, putting aside any notion of viral distribution or someone taking their 16 17 DVD and giving it to another person and so on and so on, that very first copy that is made and downloaded onto their 18 19 computer, it is accurate, sir, that the sole basis of your 20 belief that making that first copy is a legal thing to do is 21 something that you were told by your lawyers, right? 22 No, I wouldn't say the "sole basis." I would say it's the Α. 23 primary basis.

24 Q. How about this, sir: You are not aware of any other legal25 device on the market that allows a consumer to take a DVD and

$Case 3:08-cv-0 \underbrace{4548_{MHP}}_{CR} \\ OSS \underbrace{485MHP}_{CR} \\ OSS \underbrace{485MHP}$

1	put it into their disk drive and make a copy that is a
2	permanent perfect copy of that DVD so that the DVD is no longer
3	needed to play the movie, are you?
4	A. Of course I am. I have a Kaleidescape. I've had a
5	Kaleidescape at home for three and a half years.
6	Kaleidescape does the same basic functions. And I
7	have been using it at home for three and a half years. And a
8	different court ruled that it was legal a year and a half,
9	almost two years ago.
10	${f Q}$. And your basis for believing that that is a legal device
11	is based upon the Kaleidescape decision alone, right?
12	A. My basis for believing Kaleidescape is a legal device is
13	based on the Kaleidescape ruling.
14	Q. Right. And you I think we covered this already, but
15	just so we're clear, do you know whether there was a DMCA claim
16	at all in that Kaleidescape case?
17	A. Well, I've learned in the last day or two that their
18	claims were more specific, or at least I inferred that from
19	what you're saying; but, no, I don't know all the specific
20	bases of their claim.
21	Q. And you don't know whether on that very first copy,
22	whether the license itself, the CSS license permits that copy
23	to be made? You are relying totally on experts and lawyers to
24	determine whether that first copy is legal or not; is that
25	true?

$Case 3:08-cv-0 \underbrace{4548_{MHP}}_{CROSS} \underbrace{485MHP}_{CROSS} \underbrace{485MHP}$

Π

1	A. I would say my knowledge is based on a combination of
2	empirical experience using Kaleidescape, advice from our
3	attorneys, involvement with people such as Mr. Burger in our
4	process who are involved in the formation of the DVD CCA, and
5	my own common sense experience having been in the digital media
б	industry for 15 years. So my perspective on this is drawn from
7	an accumulation of activities.
8	MR. WILLIAMS: May I have a moment, Your Honor?
9	(Pause)
10	MR. WILLIAMS: Thank you, Your Honor. Pass the
11	witness.
12	THE COURT: Do you have all of the exhibits moved in
13	that you intended to have moved in?
14	MR. WILLIAMS: May I check that, Your Honor, and then
15	advise the Court?
16	THE COURT: Yes.
17	MR. WILLIAMS: I just don't want to take the time
18	now.
19	THE COURT: Fine. Fine.
20	MR. WILLIAMS: Thank you.
21	THE COURT: Mr. Steer, are you going to have some
22	examination of the witness?
23	MR. STEER: I have no questions for this witness,
24	Your Honor. Thank you.
25	THE COURT: Okay. Fine.

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Documentation Document

1 Mr. Cunningham? MR. CUNNINGHAM: I have nothing. 2 3 THE COURT: Nothing? 4 MR. CUNNINGHAM: No. 5 THE COURT: Okay. So may the witness be excused 6 without being subject to being recalled? 7 MR. WILLIAMS: Yes, Your Honor. THE COURT: You are excused but do not discuss your 8 9 testimony with any other persons who may be witnesses until the proceeding is over. 10 Yes, Your Honor. 11 THE WITNESS: 12 THE COURT: Thank you. Thank you. 13 THE WITNESS: 14 THE COURT: And now? 15 MR. SCOTT: Your Honor, the next witness for 16 RealNetworks will be Dr. Bishop. And I believe Mr. Singla had 17 an issue he wanted to raise --18 THE COURT: Yes. MR. SCOTT: -- about disclosure. And this is that 19 20 witness. 21 THE COURT: Yes. 22 I asked him if that's what he had in MR. SCOTT: 23 mind. 24 THE COURT: And you are saying that there are matters 25 that you believe that he's going to be questioned on, that go

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Documentation Document

1 beyond the report or reports that he has presented and been
2 deposed on, et cetera?

3 MR. SINGLA: Yes, Your Honor, I do. I believe
4 Mr. Mick is in agreement on that point.

5

MR. MICK: I am in agreement, Your Honor.

6 It's clear from the set of slides that we received 7 early this morning. I cannot tell from the set of slides the 8 full scope of how he will go beyond, but there are pages in the 9 slides citing specifications that he, in his reports, does not 10 mention at all that -- from sections of specifications which he 11 states in a single sentence have no relevance to the 12 proceeding.

13 THE COURT: Well, can you -- do you have a set of 14 those slides for me?

MR. SINGLA: Yes, Your Honor. I can pass them up to you. Do you want the slides that we take issue with, or the whole packet?

18 THE COURT: Why don't you give me the whole packet 19 and then tell me what it is in that packet that you take issue 20 with.

21 MR. SINGLA: Let me give the Court an example. I
22 believe Mr. Mick might have another example.
23 If the Court looks at slides 11, 12 and 13 --

THE COURT: Now, how do I determine what they are,
which --

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Documenta12DI Filed05/01/09 Page58 of 255 602

1 MR. SCOTT: I think there are little page numbers in 2 the lower right, Your Honor. 3 THE COURT: Oh, wow, yes. Okay. Well, I quess I 4 need new glasses. Okay. 5 11, did you say? 6 MR. SINGLA: 11, 12 and 13. 7 THE COURT: Yes. MR. SINGLA: There is a figure there, Your Honor, 8 9 Figure 1, that, as far as we can tell, is nowhere in any of Professor Bishop's reports. I don't think it was discussed in 10 11 his deposition. We have no notice that this is something that from 12 13 the specifications that he believes is relevant to this case and should be discussed. I'm not exactly sure completely what 14 15 he's going to say, frankly, but this is something that when we 16 got it at 2:00 in the morning, 3:00 in the morning, we were 17 surprised about. THE COURT: And that's -- that same figure in 11 is 18 19 carried over in page 12 and also in some fashion in -- with --20 essentially, with the DVD itself. The picture of it in the 21 middle is the same on page 13, as well, right? 22 MR. SINGLA: Right, Your Honor. 23 THE COURT: Okay. 24 MR. SINGLA: And the whole idea of the DVD in the 25 middle, whatever that idea is exactly, is not, as far as we can

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Documentation Document

1 tell, in his report or in his deposition. 2 THE COURT: Well, but isn't the substance really --3 more of the substance of it is that these depictions of 4 architecture are depictions of architecture you haven't seen 5 before? 6 MR. SINGLA: These depictions are in the 7 specifications. These are taken out of the specifications. But these are portions of the specifications that --8 9 **THE COURT:** That he did not address. MR. SINGLA: -- that he did not address, to our 10 11 knowledge. 12 MR. SCOTT: Your Honor, I will respond to them as 13 they bring them up, of course. 14 THE COURT: Yes. 15 In the first place, Professor Bishop was MR. SCOTT: 16 asked in his deposition about the descrambler specification 17 that is depicted here. And this is a direct response to a portion of Dr. Kelly's testimony last Friday that the arrows 18 used in an architectural diagram represent a direct path of 19 20 data going from one place to another, no departure, and we've 21 been disagreeing about whether or not that's what this kind of 22 diagram depicts at all. This is one example from the 23 specifications. 24 And let me say, generally, that Professor Bishop's 25 overall testimony in a broad sense and disclosed testimony is

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Documentation Filed05/01/09 Page60 of 255 604

1 that RealDVD complies with the CSS specifications. That's not 2 all he says, but that's a big part of it. And to reach that 3 opinion he needs to and has formed views on what the 4 specifications require and what they reflect.

5 When Dr. Kelly says, well, you're wrong because these 6 arrows, like in Figure 4 of the general specifications, mean 7 there's a direct path, no departure, nothing else happens, 8 which is his argument, Kelly's argument from Figure 4, that is 9 refuted on the face of these specifications.

10 These specifications are not -- not new. They 11 were -- they were a subject of his deposition. And we all know 12 the specifications, the entire set, are at issue. Now --

13 THE COURT: Were they shown to him -- excuse me.
14 Were they shown to him during his deposition?

MR. SCOTT: He was -- I was not there. I'm looking at the transcript, which we had no forewarning on this. But when he was asked at page 118 -- he was presented with the DVD video descrambler, Version 1.10, and asked whether he had reviewed that document in connection with his report. And he answered, yes, he had reviewed that.

And then the -- and then the questioner went off to something else. So he was just not -- he was presented with the document, but not examined on it.

THE COURT: And were there rebuttal -MR. SINGLA: Yes, Your Honor.

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Document313 DIFiled05/01/09 Page61 of 255 605

1	THE COURT: reports done?
2	MR. SINGLA: Yes, Your Honor. That's exactly my
3	point.
4	The argument that Dr. Kelly gave on Friday, without
5	getting into the substance I don't think it's appropriate
6	for Mr. Scott or myself to get into the substance of the
7	argument. The witness can do that. But the argument that
8	Dr. Kelly gave is clearly in his opening report.
9	Professor Bishop submitted a rebuttal report. He had
10	a full opportunity to respond to everything Dr. Kelly said.
11	His rebuttal report does not hide this concept. Certainly, the
12	video descrambler spec, which is you know, it's a thick
13	document. The Court has seen them. The Court has them in
14	front of it. These documents are mentioned. There's no
15	question.
16	But specific portions are mentioned with respect to
17	this whole direct path argument. Professor Bishop has
18	responses in his rebuttal report. We have no objection to him
19	going through his responses in his rebuttal report.
20	But as far as I can tell from what Mr. Scott is
21	saying, these are new ideas. I do not see Mr. Scott showing
22	the Court the reports and pointing to paragraphs in which this
23	is discussed.
24	THE COURT: Why don't we do this? I think when you
25	get to the point in the testimony where these objections are,

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Documentaria Director Documentaria Director Documentaria Director Direc

we'll stop. I'll let you voir dire him, if that's the point
where you have an objection, and see what he has to say about
whether this, you know, just comports with what he had already
said in his report and is just, essentially, the same thing, or
whether it's something new and different.

And you can go into it on cross-examination before he goes into it in any depth. The substance in his direct testimony, I'll let you voir dire on it.

9 MR. MICK: Thank you, Your Honor. That works for me. 10 MR. SCOTT: Can I just say, I understand the 11 direction, Your Honor, but it might be more efficient if I 12 first just respond to what Mr. Singla just said, because in the 13 rebuttal report -- may I, Your Honor?

14

THE COURT: Yes.

MR. SCOTT: In Professor Bishop's rebuttal report, in the section dealing with Dr. Kelly, in particular, paragraph 17 12, 13 and on, he is responding to Dr. Kelly's contention that these figures show a direct path, and providing examples.

Now, we have to parse through to see whether this
precise example is one of those examples. But the whole
concept is right there squarely in paragraph to paragraph of
Dr. Bishop's response to Dr. Kelly.

THE COURT: Okay. And am I going to have copies of
those reports, both his opening report and his rebuttal report?
MR. SCOTT: I'm sure we have them itemized. I did

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Document313 DTFiled05/01/09 Page63 of 255 607

1 not see this coming so --2 MR. SINGLA: We can provide a copy, Your Honor. 3 THE COURT: So you can give us a heads up --4 MR. MICK: (Indicating). 5 THE COURT: Oh, I can see. That's it, uhm? 6 MR. MICK: This is actually a copy of Professor 7 Bishop's deposition, Your Honor, which includes copies of both his opening and his rebuttal report. 8 9 THE COURT: Okay. Fine. We're probably going to get 10 into that, as well, so --I figured I'd bring the whole enchilada. 11 MR. MICK: 12 THE COURT: Yes. Do you want to give us a heads up? 13 Is there some other area as well, or is that it? MR. SINGLA: I'll defer to Mr. Mick on that. 14 15 MR. MICK: Again, I respect the Court's view on the 16 voir dire process, but as a heads up, it appears to me that 17 starting at slide 5 that Professor Bishop's presentation with 18 respect to certain portions of the procedural spec contain material that we have not seen ever before in either of his 19 20 reports or in his deposition. There is a cite here to 6.2.1.5 in the fifth slide. 21 22 He has not mentioned that section at all in either of his 23 reports. In fact, the overall piece of the procedural spec, 24 6.2, generally, he mentions in a single sentence, in which he 25 says it's not relevant here.

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Documenta 13 Di Filed05/01/09 Page64 of 255 608

So the notion that this sort of pops up on the fifth
 slide of his presentation takes us outside of his reports and
 his testimony, in our view.

THE COURT: Well, again, why don't we just see where this is going to go. And, then, at the appropriate time, if you think, you know, he's getting into matters that were not covered in his report, jump up and ask for voir dire, and we'll let you do that.

9 MR. SCOTT: Thank you, Your Honor. Understood.
10 I think on a different but related point on
11 Dr. Bishop, having to do with the trade secret issue --

12

25

THE COURT: Yes.

MR. SCOTT: -- I would like to give the Court a roadmap, and counsel, so that we understand. And I'm not the one trying to draw the line as to what may happen, but I owe you candor on exactly what I'm doing and when.

17 It's my belief that at least the first half of the direct examination will not go into matters that have not 18 already -- in terms of subject matter and level of 19 20 confidentiality, beyond credentials will be talking about 21 specifications where we sometimes turned off the public display 22 but we have not cleared the courtroom. And that's true for what I'll estimate to be the first half of the direct 23 24 examination.

Then Dr. Bishop will, because he must, address issues

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Documentation Document

1 of detailed compliance. And that will drill down somewhat deeper. And I'd be happy to not just alert Mr. Mick, but to --2 3 what level of detail we're going to. I believe he will have 4 concerns at that level. And I'm doing it because I have to in 5 order to respond to the issue of noncompliance. 6 THE COURT: That's fine. 7 MR. SCOTT: That's halfway into my examination. **THE COURT:** And if it turns out that before that 8 9 there is a need to raise an issue with regard to trade secrets, you will let us know, right? 10 Absolutely, Your Honor. 11 MR. MICK: I want to note for the Court and for Mr. Scott that 12 based on the package of slides that I received this morning, 13 that starting at slide 8 we see information almost on -- I'm 14 15 not sure even almost, on every single slide that is a verbatim 16 shot in whole or in part from the trade secret specifications. 17 And you can see it yourself, Your Honor. 18 THE COURT: Yes. And I don't know when we get into 19 that, whether we get into that in --20 Your Honor, Roger Myers, from Holme, MR. MYERS: 21 Roberts & Owen, representing CNET News. May I briefly be heard on the closure issue, either now or when it comes up when the 22 23 witness is on the stand? THE COURT: Well, why don't you say what you have to 24 25 say now.

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Documenta12DI Filed05/01/09 Page66 of 255 610

1 MR. MYERS: Your Honor, I wanted -- the Ninth Circuit and the Supreme Court have said that people in the courtroom 2 3 have an opportunity to object to closure before it's ordered. 4 Rather than object per se, I want to propose an 5 alternative. I mean, one of the fundamental tenets of the 6 Constitutional right of access is that courtrooms shouldn't be 7 closed, even to protect a compelling interest, if there's any other alternative way to protect that interest. 8 9 In this case, I think the Court yesterday suggested an alternative, which is limit the testimony in the courtroom, 10 11 not just behind closed doors, but in the courtroom today, to testimony that doesn't reveal any alleged trade secrets. 12 13 And, then, that testimony that would deal with that issue, both direct and cross, could be done by video deposition 14 15 tomorrow or Friday and submitted under seal with an appropriate motion to seal. 16 17 And that would accomplish three things. It would 18 prevent the Court from escorting the public and the press out 19 of the courtroom today and, thus, not infringe on the First 20 Amendment right of access to the courtroom. 21 It would require --22 Well, I can take everybody back to THE COURT: 23 chambers also, I suppose, and accomplish the same thing. MR. MYERS: But that raises the same issue, Your 24 25 Honor.

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Document313 Diffed05/01/09 Page67 of 255 611

THE COURT: Look, I did it the other day. And I
think that it was narrowly tailored to where it was absolutely
necessary.

But it doesn't require that I open the courtroom to the public when there are trade secrets that are in issue. And to do that sort of a work-around distorts the process, ignores the fact that we could go back in chambers and do it all in a conference room, without anybody else.

9 But, also, to do it in the manner that you're 10 suggesting eliminates the possibility of the Court asking 11 questions, which is vital in a hearing like this.

12

So, I am doing it.

And I've heard you. I don't know what else you have to say. You can say whatever you want to say, briefly. But I think what we did the other day was to keep the courtroom open as much as possible, and when it came time to get into the trade secrets, that that was sufficiently narrowed or narrowly tailored to meet the requirements, the Constitutional

19 || requirements, as well.

20 MR. MYERS: I understand that, Your Honor. And I 21 appreciate that the Court did that on Friday. And the parties 22 yesterday did everything they could to avoid getting into trade 23 secret issues --

24 **THE COURT:** Right. But here we are with another 25 expert, and he has to counter what was said by the expert on

1 Friday.

2

MR. MYERS: I understand that, Your Honor.

The problem is that the reason the Ninth Circuit has said that, whenever possible, motions to close should be filed in advance of being ruled on is to allow opposing parties, the press or the public, to submit briefs addressing the issue.

7 The problem here is, what we have is an asserted 8 trade secret in a situation where the code, the underlying 9 code, is admittedly public and, the California Court of Appeals 10 has ruled, is not entitled to trade secret protection.

11 They're arguing that the words, the specs, the 12 specific technical specs, are, nonetheless, a trade secret. 13 There hasn't been any showing of that. Not just that it's kept 14 confidential.

And I understand in the Kaleidescape case there was arguments ready to be made by the defense that, in fact, the technical specs are not a trade secret; that, in fact, either they -- either they basically repeat the code that's public, or they deal with contract terms that are largely public as part of the procedural specs that are public.

That issue never came up in the Kaleidescape case because the judge held a seven-week trial without ever closing the courtroom. The technical specs that the parties thought might reveal a trade secret were submitted under seal, very similar to the alternative we're proposing.

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Documentation Document

I understand that doesn't address the Court's issue
 of wanting to ask questions.

3	But the problem is, in this situation, because no
4	motion to close was filed, as should have been filed in
5	advance, so that somebody could respond to the arguments that
6	were made, we're in a situation now where, basically, they're
7	asserting a trade secret without ever making a showing that
8	they're entitled to trade secret protection under the Uniform
9	Trade Secret Act.
10	THE COURT: And is there any dispute by the parties
11	that the matters that we're talking about are, in fact, trade
12	secrets?
13	MR. LAMBERT: There's no dispute that the DVD CCA is
14	aware of.
15	MR. SCOTT: I believe if it were our fight to make,
16	Your Honor, yes, because this is public information and, I
17	mean, based upon and including I mean, I want to say I
18	don't want to exclude the media and I don't want to undermine
19	another party's claim but just in response to the Court,
20	that the source code is in the public domain. Master keys are
21	in the public domain.
22	You heard Mr. Schumann yesterday I'm sorry,
23	yesterday about their algorithm. That's all it takes to get
24	in.
25	The specifications, I understand from Mr. Lambert,

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Documenta12DI Filed05/01/09 Page70 of 255 614

1 many of the specifications we are going into have not, 2 themselves, been publicly disclosed. And I'm not a trade 3 secret expert to stand here spontaneously and tell you where it 4 crosses the line and it's all out there.

5 Certainly, what I'll be discussing with Professor 6 Bishop are specifications -- and I accept Mr. Lambert's 7 statement that those are, themselves, not in the public domain, 8 even though CSS and the keys and the algorithm appear to be. 9 As far as I can go.

10 MR. MYERS: Well, just briefly on that. In addition 11 to being shown to be confidential, they also have to show that 12 they derive independent economic value from those technical 13 specs not being public, as opposed to the code itself, in order 14 for it to qualify as a trade secret.

15 It's a complicated fact-intensive analysis that's 16 hard to do on the fly on an oral motion in court to close. 17 That's why a motion to seal should -- or a motion to close 18 should have been filed in advance. And it wasn't. That's why 19 I'm proposing the alternative.

I'm proposing -- because if anybody wants to object after the fact to the motion to seal the DVD -- of the video testimony, they can do so, and then the Court can have briefing on the issue and make a decision one way or the other. It could still consider the testimony while it's deciding on how it's going to rule on this hearing, while the administrative

1 motion to seal is pending. 2 And I don't know whether anyone is going to pose, or 3 not, an administrative motion to seal, but at least there you 4 would have the opportunity to brief the issue. And right now 5 there has been no showing that we really have a trade secret. 6 With that, I'll submit, Your Honor. 7 THE COURT: Well, I don't necessarily agree with you on that last statement. 8 9 Yes. MR. LAMBERT: Your Honor, if --10 **THE COURT:** Come up here, please, and state your name 11 12 again so the reporter can get it down. MR. LAMBERT: Mark Lambert for the DVD Copy Control 13 Association. 14 15 On Friday, when we discussed this, the Court asked us 16 to bring in a witness who could testify about the very issues 17 of trade secrecy that the representative of CBS is asking for. 18 And in a period of hours, we produced a witness. 19 She did not have to testify because I presented you 20 with a written motion, with a proposed written motion that we 21 would -- that, we would submit, that contained a declaration 22 filed by Mr. John Hoy, who is the former president of the DVD 23 CCA in the Kaleidescape action, in the one instance where 24 Kaleidescape, in that case, did try to unseal the very documents that we're discussing in this case. 25

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Document313 Di Filed05/01/09 Page72 of 255 616

And that satisfied the Court that these -- that these 1 2 documents, which reflect processes and architectural diagrams, 3 one of which the Court asked -- if I recall correctly, asked 4 Dr. Kelly if that was something that was publicly known, and he 5 said that such an architecture is not publicly known. 6 These documents, the emphasis on the few keys and 7 other information about CSS, that allegedly have gotten into the public through hacking activities of others, does not 8 9 address the contents, the process flow, the architecture, all of these things that are in the slides that Dr. Bishop intends 10 11 to testify about today and that Dr. Kelly testified about on 12 Friday. 13 We're happy to file that motion. We thought that the Court had resolved the issue with a narrowly tailored procedure 14 15 for addressing this. We can file the motion if they'd like to contest it. 16 But the issue has been ruled on by the same Court of 17 Appeal for the State of California that has -- that saw the 18 Bunner case, that saw the previous DVD CCA cases involving 19 20 certain keys and algorithms. And it resolved it on the 21 technical -- on the technical documents completely the opposite 22 way. 23 And so we think there's a very good record to support 24 what we've asked for. We think the Court has narrowly tailored

> Katherine Sullivan, CRR and Belle Ball, CRR. Official Reporters - U.S. District Court (415) 794-6659

its proceedings. We think the parties have done -- have done a

25

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Documenta 13 Di Filed05/01/09 Page73 of 255 617

1 great deal to try to make as much of this hearing public as 2 could be possible. And so with that -- and the -- well, with 3 that, I'll submit the issue, unless the Court would like to 4 hear more.

5 **THE COURT:** Is there anything else you would want to 6 say?

7 MR. MYERS: Only that I wish the motion had been 8 filed so that we could respond to it. I mean, I -- with -- I 9 can't disagree or agree with some of his assertions because I 10 don't have the record before me to address those points.

All I know is that there were assertions made in the Kaleidescape case that a lot of the technical specs are, in fact, public.

I don't know that there's been a showing made that there's any independent economic value derived from those parts that may remain private. I don't know the state of the record on that. I haven't been able to address it because no motion was filed.

19 I'm not proposing and CNET is not proposing that 20 trade secrets be revealed in the courtroom today. I'm simply 21 suggesting an alternative, because there is at least an issue 22 about the scope of any trade secret protection for specs 23 related to a code that is entirely public and, the California 24 Court of Appeals held, is not a trade secret. 25 THE COURT: Well, but I think you misunderstand the

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Documentation Document

Ī	
1	case law and the Court of Appeals case, as well.
2	But, in addition to that, I think it is very clear
3	from the licensing that is done with respect to the
4	specifications, the in-depth nature of those specifications,
5	that there are first of all, that they are trade secrets,
6	and that there is economic value derived from them and enures
7	to the benefit of the licensor, and that good money is paid for
8	those licenses.
9	So I don't see any need to take the time now to delve
10	into this when I have provided a very narrowly tailored way to
11	approach it.
12	And the fact that the document can be filed under
13	seal there have been sealing orders in this case all along,
14	and nobody has come in and complained about that.
15	But, in addition to that, I'm not going to stop the
16	court proceedings now, at this late hour, and particularly when
17	I am satisfied that, in fact, these are trade secrets.
18	And it gets into an interesting question. So, if
19	somebody hacks and does something illegal, thereby, you know,
20	the value of the trade secrets are lost?
21	But I don't think we even have to deal with that here
22	because the specifications are so much greater in detail. And,
23	certainly, from all the testimony we've had, there's no
24	evidence that those are out there in the public domain, or that
25	they have been leaked in any way and accessible to the public.

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Document313 Diffed05/01/09 Page75 of 255 619

1 So with respect to that, the ruling that I made before continues to hold. And at the appropriate time -- I 2 3 think Mr. Scott is being respectful of that, as are the 4 parties -- you know, we will only close the courtroom when, in 5 fact, there are, in fact, legitimate trade secrets that need to 6 be dealt with. 7 MR. MYERS: I appreciate that, Your Honor. THE COURT: And that's what I'm going to do. And I'm 8 9 not going to sort of abandon the courtroom and go behind closed doors to do it. I'm going to do it here, with the courtroom 10 11 closed. MR. MYERS: I understand, Your Honor. 12 13 One quick point of clarification. On the narrowly tailored aspect of that, I understand that the direct testimony 14 15 will stop, at some point, and people will be asked to leave the courtroom, and then they'll get into the trade secret issues. 16 17 Will the courtroom then be opened up again, for the 18 cross-examination, the beginning of the cross-examination, 19 until such point as the cross-examination is getting back into those trade secret issues? 20 21 THE COURT: Yes. 22 Thank you, Your Honor. MR. MYERS: 23 THE COURT: Yes. 24 MR. LAMBERT: Thank you, Your Honor. 25 THE COURT: We're not sending notices out as to when

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Document312 DIFiled05/01/09 Page76 of 255 620

1 that is. 2 MR. SCOTT: Your Honor, could I just request a ten-minute break before we --3 4 **THE COURT:** Maybe this is a good time. It's that 5 late. 6 MR. SCOTT: I've been drinking coffee since very 7 early today. THE COURT: Well, I know. I've been doing the same 8 9 thing, so I'm with you. Thank you so much. 10 MR. SCOTT: THE COURT: Let's take ten minutes. 11 12 MR. SINGLA: Thank you, Your Honor. 13 (Recess taken from 11:13 to 11:32 p.m.) THE COURT: All set? 14 15 With leave of the Court --MR. SCOTT: 16 THE COURT: Yes. 17 MR. SCOTT: RealNetworks will call Professor Matt 18 Bishop. 19 THE COURT: Yes. 20 (Witness placed under oath) 21 THE CLERK: Please state your full name, spell your 22 last name for the Record. 23 THE WITNESS: Matthew Allen Bishop, B-I-S-H-O-P. 24 THE COURT: You may have a seat. 25 MR. SCOTT: Professor, that water is there for you,

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Documentation Document

Π

1	and you may want to adjust that mic down.
2	Your Honor, I have do have a booklet. These
3	materials will include which I've given to Counsel his
4	resume, but then the remainder are the PowerPoint slides, which
5	I'll alert the Court when they're animations, so that you have
6	the option, viewing it either way.
7	THE COURT: Okay, fine. Thank you. Well, I have it
8	up here as well.
9	MR. SCOTT: Yes.
10	THE COURT: You may proceed.
11	MR. SCOTT: Thank you very much, Your Honor.
12	MATTHEW ALLEN BISHOP,
13	called as a witness for the Plaintiffs herein, having been
14	first duly sworn, was examined and testified as follows:
15	DIRECT EXAMINATION
16	BY MR. SCOTT:
17	${f Q}$ Professor Bishop, first, please, what is your current job
18	and affiliation?
19	A I am a professor of computer science in the Department of
20	Computer Science, at the University of California, at Davis.
21	THE COURT: And, can you pull the mic right in front
22	of you, so we can hear you loud and clear.
23	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry.
24	BY MR. SCOTT:
25	${f Q}$ That was a sound test. Now, would you please repeat your
1	Katherine Sullivan CRR and Belle Ball CRR

Case3:08-cv-04548 MHP DPREUTERATINATION FILEON Page 78 of 255 622

T		
1	answ	er for the people in the back?
2		What's your current job?
3	А	I'm a professor of computer science in the department of
4	comp	uter science at the University of California at Davis.
5	Q	Thank you.
б		MR. SCOTT: How was that? Thank you.
7	BY M	R. SCOTT:
8	Q	And, have you been retained in this case as an expert by
9	Real	Networks?
10	A	Yes, sir, I have.
11	Q	In this case, and for that purpose, have you studied the
12	Facet and Vegas code in relation to the CSS specifications?	
13	А	Yes, sir, I have.
14	Q	And have you studied the CSS specifications, themselves,
15	to b	e prepared to testify?
16	А	I have, sir.
17	Q	And, just in broad terms, what are the general areas of
18	your	intended testimony?
19	А	Whether or not the source code for Vegas and Facet comply
20	with	the CSS specifications.
21	Q	And as part of giving opinions in that area, will you be
22	spea	king also on the subject of how you, as an engineer,
23	inte	rpret those CSS specifications?
24	A	Yes, sir, I will.
25	Q	Before we begin, would you, just in a nutshell, tell the

Case3:08-cv-04548110 DPREUMENTATIN FILE 05/91/09 Page79 of 255 623

Court	what has been the primary focus of your work and
expert	tise in your years.
A :	I have been studying and working with computer security
since	approximately 1978.
Q (Computer security?
A	Computer security. In the course of doing that, I've done
some o	cryptography, I've done a lot of systems work, and
analy	sis.
Q	Okay, now, let's back up. You're currently a full
profes	ssor at the University of California in Davis?
A	Yes, sir, I am.
Q Z	And how long have you held that chair?
A :	I've been a full professor since 2004.
D Q	Where did you receive your undergraduate education, and in
what :	field?
A :	I got a bachelor's from the University of California at
Berke	ley in 1976, in a double major, astronomy and applied
mather	matics.
Q	You went on to graduate work?
A	Yes, sir.
D Q	Where, and in what field?
A :	I did graduate work, I got a master's in mathematics at
the Ui	niversity of California at Berkeley. Then I got a
master	r's degree in computer science at Purdue University, and
then a	a Ph.D. in the same field at Purdue.
	exper A since Q A some analy Q profe A Q A Q What Berke mather Q A C Q A the U maste

Case3:08-cv-04548 MHP DPREUT EXAMINATION 5000 Page80 of 255 624

1	Q Uh-huh. Now, after you finished your degrees, did you go
2	to work?
3	A Yes, sir, I did.
4	Q Doing what, and with whom?
5	A I worked for a time for a small company in Silicon Valley
6	called Megatest.
7	And, very shortly after getting my doctorate, I was
8	hired by the Research Institute for Advanced Computer Science
9	at the NASA Ames Research Center in Sunnyvale. I did some
10	computer graphics and a lot more computer security.
11	Q Now, you said the Ames Computer Research Center at
12	Sunnyvale, is that
13	A It's the NASA Ames Research Center.
14	Q NASA Ames?
15	A Yes, sir.
16	${f Q}$ I think you still need to slow down just a little bit for
17	the reporter. I think that last answer, you were picking it up
18	a little faster.
19	A Okay.
20	${f Q}$ And what, what is the nature of the NASA Ames facility?
21	A The NASA Ames facility, when I was there, dealt primarily
22	with fluid flow with aircraft design or space shuttle
23	design.
24	They did human factors for people in space, and they
25	also set up a super-computing center. And, it was the latter
-	

Case3:08-cv-04548 HHP DREUMERT 313 NATION FILE 05/01/09 Page81 of 255 625

-		
1	with	which I was involved.
2	Q	Are there issues of computer security at Ames?
3	A	Yes, there are.
4	Q	What was your role for them?
5	A	I have helped write programs, I gave advice, I tested
б	thin	gs. And, I developed software protocols to help them keep
7	thei	r center as secure as possible.
8	Q	How long were you there?
9	А	I was there for about three years.
10	Q	And then where did you go?
11	А	I became an assistant professor at Dartmouth College, in
12	the	department of mathematics and computer science.
13	Q	For six years?
14	А	For six years.
15	Q	And then?
16	А	And then I went to University of California at Davis in
17	1993	, and I have been there ever since.
18	Q	Why did you go to Davis?
19	А	The University of California at Davis had a reputation as
20	one of the top places for computer for computer security in the	
21	academic world. I knew some of the people there, visited them,	
22	they	were quite interested in having me come.
23		And my wife and I are both Californians, and we
24	pref	er California to New Hampshire.
25	Q	You have been there since?

Case3:08-cv-045481MHP DPREUMENTATINAFIEO05/01/09 Page82 of 255 626

1 I have been at Davis since -- University of California at Α Davis since then, yes, sir. 2 3 0 And, I take it that you, among other things, you do teach 4 courses there? 5 Α Yes, I do. 6 Would you give the Court a representative description of Q 7 the subjects that you teach at the University of California, Davis, at the undergraduate and graduate level? 8 9 At the undergraduate level, currently I'm teaching an Α introductory programming class for people who have never 10 I have taught a second courses in programming, 11 programmed. software development, operating systems, and computer security 12 13 at the undergraduate level. 14 At the graduate level, I've taught operating systems, 15 and computer security. 16 And, computer architecture at the undergraduate 17 level, also. While we are talking about your teaching duties, the 18 0 19 undergraduate and graduate students in your classes, what 20 careers do they typically take, upon leaving their studies? 21 Most of the undergraduate students will go out into Α 22 The graduate students at the master's level tend to industry. 23 do the same. The ones at the doctorate level seem to be split 24 between industry or going into academia or research labs. 25 Q Do your students become engaged in writing software to

Case3:08-cv-04548 HHP DECEMENTATION FILE 05/01/09 Page83 of 255 627

1	specifications?		
2	A	Yes, sir, they do.	
3	Q	Is that part of the course of study that you give to them?	
4	А	Yes, sir, it is.	
5	Q	We'll come back to that.	
6		What are your principle publications?	
7	A	Principle publications, I have a book called Computer	
8	Secu	rity Art and Science, it's a graduate-level textbook.	
9	There's an undergraduate version of that as well.		
10		I have written several book chapters; a very large	
11	numb	er of papers for academic journals and conferences.	
12	Q	Let's leave it at that for now, because the Court has your	
13	resume.		
14		Have you worked under financial grants from	
15	gove	rnment agencies?	
16	А	Yes, sir, I have.	
17	Q	National Security Agency?	
18	А	Yes, sir.	
19	Q	National Science Foundation?	
20	A	Yes, sir.	
21	Q	NASA, itself?	
22	A	NASA, itself.	
23	Q	And for private companies as well?	
24	A	Private companies have	
25	Q	Including whom? Including which private companies?	

Case3:08-cv-04548 MHP DPREUM ent313 NATION 5000 Page84 of 255 628

1	A Oh
2	Q As an consultant.
3	A As Intel has funded some of our research; Boeing has.
4	The SANS Institute funded a workshop that we held.
5	Let's see. A company called I'm sorry, I'm
6	blanking on the name. But there was a large research
7	project Promia, that was the company.
8	Q And I said "work for," but these are grants supporting
9	work by the University.
10	A Yes, sir.
11	Q Okay. And, have you served as an expert consultant for
12	any of the states of the republic?
13	A Yes, sir.
14	Q For whom, and in doing what?
15	A In 2004, I was part of a team that was brought on board to
16	analyze a voting machine for the state of Maryland. I was
17	working for the people who Maryland had hired.
18	And our job was to essentially, there were
19	questions about whether or not the machine would report
20	election results accurately. So they set up a mock precinct,
21	and asked us if we could rig the election, the mock election
22	that was going to be held.
23	In other words, come out, make it produce results
24	that it was not supposed to.
25	Q We don't have to go into the details of it, but you worked

Π

1	for	Maryland?
2	A	Worked for Maryland. In Florida, we were analyzing a
3	prob	lem with a voting machine that had occurred. And in
4	Cali	fornia, we also analyzed voting machines.
5	Q	Would it be fair to say that in your work on security, and
6	incl	uding voting machines, one thing you do is investigate how
7	to b	reak systems?
8	A	Yes, sir.
9	Q	Or how they can be broken by others?
10	A	Yes, sir.
11	Q	What kind of work did you do to prepare for your testimony
12	in this court in this matter?	
13	A	I examined the the Vegas and the Facet code. I
14	exam	ined the specifications. And I compared the two to see
15	whet	her or not the code correctly implemented the
16	spec	ifications.
17	Q	Now, are you being paid for your time on the case?
18	A	Yes, sir, I am.
19	Q	At your ordinary rates?
20	A	Yes, sir.
21	Q	Have you ever written specifications for others to follow
22	in w	riting computer software?
23	А	I do it for my classes.
24	Q	Why?
25	A	Because if you don't make the problems and specifications

Case3:08-cv-04548 HHP DREUMERT 313 NATION FILE 05/91/09 Page86 of 255 630

_		
1	of the programs that you want to write precise, then students	
2	won't do what they're supposed to do.	
3	${f Q}$ Have you written specifications and written software to	
4	specifications outside the University as well?	
5	A Yes, sir, I have.	
6	${f Q}$ When writing specifications for the creation of software,	
7	do you write statements of intention or purpose for the	
8	implementer to follow?	
9	A I write specific steps for the implementer to follow.	
10	Q Why do you do that?	
11	A Because if one has to guess at the specific steps, very	
12	often what is produced won't interoperate or won't work with	
13	other things the way it's supposed to. So you want to be as	
14	precise as possible about what is to be done.	
15	${f Q}$ Do you teach your students how to deal with ambiguities or	
16	general statements in specifications they are attempting to	
17	implement?	
18	${f A}$ The way I teach them to handle that is look at the	
19	specifications, and follow the steps that are in the	
20	specifications.	
21	If there's ambiguity, then the students don't know	
22	what to do. And the implementer doesn't know what to do.	
23	${f Q}$ In the field of writing software programming to	
24	specifications, would it be fair to say that the specifications	
25	are a conversation between engineers on both sides?	

Case3:08-cv-045481111P DREUMENTATINAFIE 05/01/09 Page87 of 255 631

1 **A** Yes, sir. I think that's very fair.

2 **Q** In what sense?

3 A In the sense that the writer of the specifications is 4 telling the implementer, the person who's writing the software 5 to the specifications, what he is or she is to do, in order to 6 write software that meets the specifications. Follow these 7 steps.

8 Q In a prior answer, you talked about -- when I was asking
9 you about ambiguity, and what you teach your students. And you
10 mentioned the concept of the interoperability.

Would you elaborate, please on the problem, if there is one, of specifications with ambiguity, and how they relate to the interoperability of systems?

14 A When two systems are talking to one another, they have to 15 follow a specified language. They have to know what each other 16 is saying.

17 If there's ambiguity, then one system may say 18 something that the other doesn't expect, because the writer of 19 the first piece of software interpreted something one way, and 20 the writer of the second piece of software interpreted it a 21 different way. And so, the two become disconnected. 22 Would writing software for implementation on a Windows Q 23 operating system provide an example of the problem, 24 interoperability from ambiguous specifications? 25 Α Yes, it would.

1 Please explain. Q 2 As an example, if the specifications did not describe how Α 3 certain things were to be done, then if I write some software 4 to save data, and somebody else is writing software to read 5 data, and there's an ambiguity, then what they read may not be 6 interpreted the same way that I wrote it, the way that I 7 intended it. One subject of your work for this case has been to 8 0 9 evaluate Real DVD's compliance with the CSS specifications. Is that right? 10 11 Yes, sir. Yes, sir. Α 12 Have you done so? Q 13 Α Yes, sir. We'll come to this in greater detail, but if I may ask it 14 Q 15 this way, you -- you do grade your students in your classes? 16 Yes, sir, I do. Α 17 If it's possible to answer it this way for the Court, can Q 18 you assign a grade to the implementation of CSS specifications 19 done by the RealDVD software? 20 Argumentative, and outside of the scope of MR. MICK: 21 the report, Your Honor. 22 THE COURT: Objection is overruled at this stage. 23 BY MR. SCOTT: 24 Q How did they do? 25 Α I would give them an A-minus.

Case3:08-cv-04548 HHP DECEMENTATION FILE 05/01/09 Page89 of 255 633

1	
Q	What's the minus?
A	The minus is because initially one part of the protocol
was :	implemented I'm sorry, I'm not sure how specific I can
be.	I want to respect everyone's rights.
Q	Hmm
А	Specifically, should I answer?
Q	I think you should answer the question, yes.
A	Okay. Specifically, the random number challenge in the
authe	entication mechanism
Q	Don't go any further on what that is, but just what
what	got the minus?
А	It was implemented as a fixed string.
Q	Say again?
А	It was not implemented correctly.
	(Reporter interruption)
BY M	R. SCOTT:
Q	Did you point that out to them?
A	Yes, I did.
Q	Do you know what's been done?
A	It's been fixed.
Q	Now, I want to turn at this point to the CSS
spec	ifications.
	MR. SCOTT: And we are still, Your Honor, at a point
befo	re we go beyond what's already been covered in court. But
I be	lieve this is a time we need to turn off the public
	A was : be. Q A Q A auth Q what A Q A BY M Q A Q A Spec:

Case3:08-cv-04548 MHP DREUTEX AMIN FILE 05/01/09 Page90 of 255 634

monitor.
THE COURT: Okay. We will turn off the public
monitor, but that's all we need to do.
MR. SCOTT: Based on the precedent, yes.
THE COURT: Yes.
MR. SCOTT: Because I'm going to Section 1.2 of the
general specifications, which has been discussed
THE COURT: All right. Would you turn off the public
monitor, please.
BY MR. SCOTT:
${f Q}$ I have here returning to the book now, and also to the
PowerPoint, I have in front of you our first slide after the
introductory, with language concerning copying that I wish to
ask you about.
Are you familiar, Professor, with the two objectives
stated in Section 1.2 of the general specifications of CSS?
A Yes, sir, I am.
${f Q}$ And, in particular, the second one is "To prevent
digital-to-digital copying in a personal computer environment."
I would like to ask you about that. First, I want to
show you testimony from Dr. Kelly, to find out what you may
agree or disagree with.
MR. SCOTT: This will be very brief, Your Honor.
Not on the videotape. I'll come back to this.

Case3:08-cv-04548 HHP DREUTERA MIN Filed 5/91/09 Page91 of 255 635

Г	
1	BY MR. SCOTT:
2	Q In the record of the first day, Page 73, the Court asked
3	Dr. Kelly, in reference to the phrase digital-to-digital
4	copying (As read):
5	"What is meant by that? To a person
6	who would be then an engineer, whomever,
7	who would be using these specifications?"
8	And he responded:
9	"I think the notion is straightforward,
10	that this is digital content that can be
11	copied with 100 percent accuracy. And
12	and so, unlike a VHS tape, where every time
13	you make a copy it degrades, this
14	digital-to-digital means that the copy you
15	produce is 100 percent exactly like the
16	original. In that sense, it's
17	digital-to-digital copying."
18	And we pause there.
19	MR. SCOTT: I'll go on to the next question and
20	answer in a moment, Your Honor, after a pause.
21	BY MR. SCOTT:
22	Q Do you agree so far with Dr. Kelly?
23	A Yes, I do.
24	Q I would like to back up to these slides.
25	Have you prepared slides to illustrate visually what

Case3:08-cv-045481MHP DREUMENTATINAFILE 05/01/09 Page92 of 255 636

the phrase "digital-to-digital copying" conveys to you?
 A Yes, there are slides.

3 Q Okay. First, what is in this slide, entitled 4 Analog-to-Analog Copying?

5 A Okay. When you make a VHS tape it uses analog, the 6 old-fashioned analog mechanisms. And so when you copy it from 7 one tape to another, some of the -- some of the image quality 8 degrades and becomes blurrier. That's what we talk about when 9 we say first-generation tape, second-generation tape, so forth.

10 So, when it comes to third and the fourth generation, 11 you lose image quality. And if you look across the bottom 12 there, you see the image degrading as you go from the first 13 generation to the fourth generation.

14 I'm not sure the degradation is actually that bad,15 but it does degrade visibly.

16 Q Or, the degradation may not be quite that fast, as shown
17 in these three generations?

18 **A** Correct. But it does degrade visibly.

19 Q Now, turning to the next slide, Digital-to-digital 20 Copying, can you explain to the Court what is different in the

21 world of digital-to-digital copying?

22 A Well, unlike analog, digital data is simply 1s and 0s. So 23 when you copy the data, instead of losing image quality, you're 24 just making copies of 1s and 0s. So there's no loss of image 25 quality, no matter how many times you copy it.

Case3:08-cv-04548 MHP DREUTEX AMIN FILE 05/01/09 Page93 of 255 637

Π

1	So, for example, I can take the first DVD and make a
2	copy of it. And the image that the second-generation DVD
3	produces will be as good as the image on the first one?
4	Then the figure shows making a third generation. And
5	the image on the third-generation DVD is the same as on the,
б	first and so forth, because the 1s and the 0s don't go away.
7	Whereas, with analog, they use a different mechanism
8	which does degrade.
9	${f Q}$ And advancing to the slide we already read, Dr. Kelly, I
10	notice, on Line 19, refers to "unlike a VHS tape." Is that a
11	reference to analog copying?
12	A Yes, sir, it is.
13	${f Q}$ And you agree with him, to that point?
14	A Yes.
15	${f Q}$ On digital-to-digital copying. On the next slide, the
16	Court asks followup questions, quote (As read):
17	"Does digital-to-digital copying
18	meaning copying to disc?"
19	And Dr. Kelly answers "Yes."
20	He's asked copying to hard drive, and the witness
21	answers, "Right," and he continues. And the whole thing is in
22	the book.
23	Do you agree with him, that this is what
24	"digital-to-digital copying" means?
25	A No, sir, I don't.

Ī		
1	Q Why do you disagree?	
2	A Because the the digital-to-digital copying is the	
3	process that over which media is copied, over which the	
4	media propagates. And in an analog world, the propagation	
5	degrades rapidly. In the digital world, it does not degrade at	
6	all.	
7	Q So, if digital-to-digital copying in these general	
8	specifications meant no digital copy of any kind, what words	
9	would a spec writer use?	
10	A I would have written it, "You're not allowed to make	
11	digital copies," or "You're not allowed to to produce a	
12	digital copy." Something along those lines.	
13	Q Does digital-to-digital copying literally include copying	
14	from a source like a DVD over to the computer memory?	
15	A Yes.	
16	Q Why?	
17	A Because you are making a copy of the of the 1s and 0s	
18	of the data, and you're simply making it in memory.	
19	${f Q}$ If I understand correctly, Professor, the phrase	
20	"digital-to-digital copying" as you see it in these	
21	specifications refers to this process or this problem of	
22	generation after generation of perfect copies.	
23	A Yes. That is correct.	
24	Q If the specifications and you're a specification	
25	writer, and a specification reader. If the specification's	

Case3:08-cv-045481MHP DPREUMENTATIN Filed 5/91/09 Page95 of 255 639

1 meant to say "No digital copy to hard drive," what would they 2 say? 3 Α "No digital copies to hard drive." 4 MR. SINGLA: Your Honor, we have gone on long enough. 5 I would ask for a proffer where this idea that Professor Bishop 6 has an interpretation of what "digital-to-digital copying" 7 means, his interpretation, where it is in the expert report. It's not in the expert report. 8 THE COURT: 9 MR. SINGLA: Yes, unless I missed it. THE COURT: Is it in the expert report? 10 Well, he talks about the phrase, what it 11 MR. SCOTT: 12 doesn't mean, in the expert reports. He talks about realizing 13 the objective of digital-to-digital copying in Paragraph 8 of 14 his rebuttal report. And other places. That's just one that 15 pops out. 16 He talks about, in his main report, Paragraph 72. 17 Right here, he's also clarifying where he agrees with Dr. Kelly 18 and where he does not. But digital-to-digital copying within the 19 20 specifications has been a repeated subject in his report. 21 MR. SINGLA: Your Honor, do you have a copy --22 Would you like to have a copy --MR. SCOTT: That document that you were showing me, 23 THE COURT: 24 but I don't think I ever got it. 25 Oh, it's right there. There it is. I know I saw it.

Case3:08-cv-045481111P DREUTERANIN FILEO05/01/09 Page96 of 255 640

Π

1	MR. SINGLA: Do you have a copy of his expert report?
2	THE COURT: I understand that's in here.
3	MR. MICK: That's correct.
4	THE COURT: So can you actually tell me where in the
5	report you are referring now?
6	MR. SCOTT: Yes.
7	THE COURT: And are you talking about the original
8	report? Or the rebuttal report?
9	MR. SCOTT: I'm going to show you both. And I
10	hope we don't
11	THE COURT: I have it, here.
12	MR. SCOTT: Oh, you do.
13	THE COURT: Just refer to page and line, in one of
14	them.
15	MR. SCOTT: Okay. In the original which one do
16	you have first? The original one?
17	THE COURT: Yes. Uh-huh. I have both.
18	MR. SCOTT: Paragraph, according my notes wrong
19	report.
20	My notes say that at yes, Paragraph 72, Page 18.
21	THE COURT: Of which one? The original?
22	MR. SCOTT: Of the original report. Professor Bishop
23	is discussing the two objectives, digital-to-digital copying.
24	He identifies the mechanisms, which we are about to go into.
25	MR. SINGLA: Your Honor, what

Case3:08-cv-04548 MHP DREUTERANIN FILEO05/01/09 Page97 of 255 641

Π

1	MR. SCOTT: Could we I would like to respond
2	THE COURT: Hold on just one moment. May I just take
3	a look here and go through this?
4	(The Court examines document)
5	THE COURT: But it appears that what he is testifying
6	to is something a little more basic than this.
7	MR. SCOTT: It's more basic, Your Honor.
8	THE COURT: That probably was to respond to my
9	questions, you said those were my questions, that I asked.
10	See, you probably don't have a rebuttal to, you know,
11	report as to the questions I asked. Right?
12	MR. MICK: If I may, Your Honor, I think that Section
13	72 and Section 73 of his report is making a completely
14	different argument.
15	In 72, he identifies the the objective which we've
16	alluded to.
17	THE COURT: Yes, and I see that. And that's why I
18	don't think it necessarily addresses this.
19	But I had a reason for saying I think this is
20	something that's even a little more basic. And that is, if you
21	disagree with it, I think you know, what you can do is
22	cross-examine him. It's so basic, that you ought to be to
23	cross-examine him on it.
24	MR. MICK: I don't degree disagree that we can
25	cross-examine on it. We are objecting on a fundamental Rule 26

Case3:08-cv-045481MHP DREUMERTATIN Filed 5/91/09 Page98 of 255 642

1 fairness issue, to the man coming forth and now proffering, for 2 the first time in the case, a new interpretation of a provision 3 of the specification that he has not identified in two reports 4 or in his deposition. 5 THE COURT: And what they are doing is they are 6 responding to a question I asked of your expert. Right? 7 MR. SCOTT: Exactly. Your Honor, I should say, the discussion --8 9 **THE COURT:** You've got to be able to fly better than that. 10 Okay? MR. SCOTT: The reference to digital and digital 11 copying is so basic, it's all over these reports. I picked out 12 13 the first two. THE COURT: You don't need to put it on automatic 14 15 pilot, right? You've got -- I mean, that's the whole idea of 16 being a lawyer. You've got to be ready to jump in there. 17 MR. SINGLA: Thank you, Your Honor. 18 THE COURT: I didn't have any of this, and I had to 19 Okay? Now you want to know what to do. ask questions. 20 Let's go. 21 MR. SCOTT: And they were very good questions, Your 22 Honor. That was --23 THE COURT: Well, only if you like the answers. 24 MR. SCOTT: Actually, actually, I think what it did 25 was frame -- was frame the debate on the issue very well.

Case3:08-cv-04548110 DPREUMENTATINAFILE 05/91/09 Page99 of 255 643

Т	
1	BY MR. SCOTT:
2	Q So, we're back, then, on what "digital-to-digital" means
3	to you, which is a statement meant to Dr. Kelly, but that if
4	the specification writer meant no digital copy to hard drive,
5	he would have written so.
б	Correct? Is that where we are?
7	A I think so, yes, sir.
8	Q And, if the specification writer says "no digital copies,"
9	or if "digital-to-digital copying" means "no digital copies,"
10	do you then start needing to carve out exceptions?
11	A The problem is that you have to put you have to bring
12	the thing into memory in order to play it. So you would have
13	to carve out an exception for except bringing into memory in
14	order to play, and there may well be other places that I
15	haven't identified.
16	Q In your review of the CSS specifications, have you seen
17	any words that carve out an exception for copying digital
18	digital data to the memory or the cache?
19	A Not that I remember; no, sir. There were none.
20	Q I would like to continue on Section 1.2, but to provide
21	some context for the Court, who needs to understand these
22	provisions in context.
23	The second part of that phrase in the general
24	specifications 1.2, refers Let me read again:
25	"to prevent digital-to-digital
1	Wath ming a finan and a fi and

$Case 3:08-cv-045\underline{AB_MHP}_{1}\underline{Decument3131}\underline{N}\underline{FiledO5}/\underline{StoPr} Page 100 of 255_{644}$

Π

1		conving in a paragonal computer
		copying in a personal computer
2		environment."
3		Is the personal computer environment the universe of
4	devi	ces covered by these CSS specifications?
5	A	No, sir.
6	Q	What else is there?
7	A	There are DVD players that are not personal computers, for
8	exam	ple.
9	Q	In your review of the CSS specifications, have you ever
10	seen	language that says, "To prevent digital-to-digital copying
11	in a	DVD player environment"?
12	A	I certainly don't remember any.
13	Q	Are there differences between those two types of device
14	that	might illuminate for us what this clause means?
15	А	Yes, sir, there are. If
16	Q	Hold on one second. Before we get to those, let me ask
17	you :	first about hard drives. Do personal computers have hard
18	drive	es?
19	A	In general, yes.
20	Q	Can the DVD players, under the CSS specifications, have
21	hard	drives?
22	A	Yes, sir, they can.
23	Q	Do all DVD players have hard drives?
24	А	No, sir no, sir, I don't believe they do.
25	Q	Do some?

1	A Yes, sir.	
2	${f Q}$ Do the makers of video players, DVD players with hard	
3	drives, advertise their capabilities?	
4	A I have seen advertisements for such video players, and	
5	they certainly trumpet the use of a hard drive.	
б	MR. MICK: Hearsay, Your Honor.	
7	THE COURT: Objection is overruled.	
8	BY MR. SCOTT:	
9	Q They trumpet that they have hard drives?	
10	A The ads I saw did.	
11	Q Storage capacity?	
12	A Yes, that was identified.	
13	${f Q}$ Now I would like to follow up on that, but also from the	2
14	standpoint of the hearsay objection, a specification writer,	a
15	specification writer writing for software to implement CSS.	
16	Knowing that PCs have hard drives, and many DVD	
17	players also have hard drives, would the specification writer	-
18	say "no storage to hard drive" if it meant "no storage to har	d
19	drive in either device"?	
20	A Yes, sir.	
21	Q Why?	
22	A Because otherwise, there's no indication that you can't	
23	sorry. Because otherwise, the hard drive is another part of	
24	memory, and there's it's common, so you would need to tell	_
25	people, don't do that.	

$Case 3:08-cv-045\underline{AB_MHP}_{1}\underline{Decument3131}\underline{NEHqdQ5}/\underline{OP_{\Gamma}} Page 102 of 255_{646}$

When I'm reading these specifications I'm looking for
what's there and what I'm supposed to do. And, there's no
language in there about the hard drives.
Q Let me be clear. Of these two kinds classes of devices
covered by the CSS specs, the personal computer environment and
DVD players, is the presence or absence of a hard drive for
storage the distinguishing feature?
A No, sir. It is not.
Q What is the distinguishing feature between those two
classes of devices?
A If you could there's some language that follows this.
But, the gist of it is that there is a a PC bus over which
things will travel, and where between the DVD drive and the
software. And you have to use authentication and encryption on
that.
Q Now, you know, you're looking at this page on the screen.
You know that's going to appear lower on that page?
A Yes.
Q We'll come to that in just one moment. On this DVD
player, as a class of devices under CSS I'm showing you
Section 1.28 of the procedural specifications.
And, can you use that to explain to the Court in fact
how CSS defines the DVD player in relation to the PC?
A Yes, sir. The DVD player shall mean the DVD disc reader
that has the internal capability to play back content encrypted

$Case 3:08-cv-045\underline{AB_MHP}_{1}\underline{DPG_MTPE} 313\underline{INF} 4005/0100P_{1} Page 103 of 255_{647}$

	T
1	on a DVD disc using and then it names some algorithms. And
2	that does not operate through the CSS authentication algorithm.
3	So, a personal computer in a personal computing
4	environment, it requires the use of those algorithms. So,
5	there's a difference between the DVD player as defined in this
6	and the personal computer.
7	Q Now here we have two diagrams from the general
8	specifications, and there are Figures 3 and 4.
9	MR. SCOTT: Your Honor, I showed them yesterday with
10	Mr. Schumann, and they're at, I think, about Pages 20-21 of
11	that document.
12	I see is the page number does not appear on here, of
13	the general specifications.
14	BY MR. SCOTT:
15	${f Q}$ Would you just first tell us what's in the upper left,
16	which kind of device?
17	A Well, in the upper left, that's Figure 3. And it's
18	entitled "Architecture of the DVD-video player system." So
19	this is the DVD player.
20	${f Q}$ That's the player. In the bottom right, one we have seen
21	a number of times here as Figure 4, that is the PC environment?
22	A That is the "Architecture of the DVD video playback system
23	on PC," so that would be the PC environment, yes, sir.
24	${f Q}$ Again, focusing on the difference, since the CSS spec
25	writers applied different language to the different classes of

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP_Decument313INFiledQ5/01/09 Page104 of 255 648

1 devices, can you summarize for the Court, using these two 2 diagrams, Figures 3 and 4 of the general specs, what is the 3 essential difference between these two defined classes of 4 devices under CSS? 5 If you look on Figure 4, you see "DVD video disc drive" Α 6 and then above that you see "Authenticator on DVD video disc 7 drive." That is not present in Figure 3. The PC digital IF, which is the interface, is also --8 9 MR. LAMBERT: Your Honor, we object to -- while the 10 diagrams aren't apparent to the public in court, the nature, depth and detail of the testimony is revealing, is -- if it 11 hasn't crossed the line, it's right there. 12 13 MR. SCOTT: I accede to that, Your Honor. We can 14 stop at that point, and I'll follow up on a more general level, 15 with the Court's permission. 16 THE COURT: Okay, fine. Thank you. 17 MR. SCOTT: Yes. 18 BY MR. SCOTT: 19 From what you've said already, and from looking at the 0 20 specification, is it fair to say that the PC environment has 21 bus authentication and bus encryption? 22 Yes, sir, it is. Α 23 0 And that protective measure is not specified in the player 24 environment depicted by Figure 3? 25 Α In the DVD player environment, no, sir, it is not.

$Case 3:08-cv-045\underline{AB_MHP}_{1}\underline{DPG_MTPE} 313\underline{INF} 4005/0100P_{1} Page 105 of 255_{649}$

1	${f Q}$ Now, the Court has heard about user-accessible buses.	
2	Is a user-accessible bus, does that pose some	
3	security issue in protecting the encrypted data?	
4	A Yes, it does.	
5	${f Q}$ Would you explain in that specific in relation to	
6	user-accessible buses, how that ties in to not in too much	
7	detail whether the two classes of device, players or PCs,	
8	differ in that particular exposure.	
9	A I'll try, but please stop me if I do get too detailed.	
10	The basic fear is that as the data is moving across	
11	the user-accessible bus, someone could read the data off the	
12	bus, and copy it somewhere or make a record of it. That's	
13	called interception.	
14	Q Stop there. Now, does one class of device have	
15	user-accessible buses, and the other not?	
16	A Yes, sir.	
17	Q In summary, for the Court, which does and which does not?	
18	A The PC environment has user-accessible buses. The DVD	
19	player does not.	
20	${f Q}$ Okay. Fair to say that the existence of user-accessible	
21	buses in the PC environment is the difference between the	
22	defined PC environment and the defined player environment?	
23	A I would say so, yes, sir.	
24	Q Not the presence of a hard drive.	
25	A No, sir.	

Case3:08-cv-04548 More Designed 313 IN File 095/02/02 Page106 of 255 $_{650}$

 Q Not the potential for saving data to disc. A No, sir. Q Going back, then, to Section 1.2, in context, Objective (2), To prevent digital-to-digital copying in a personal computer environment, is there a threat of this generational of 	or
 3 Q Going back, then, to Section 1.2, in context, Objective 4 (2), To prevent digital-to-digital copying in a personal 	or
4 (2), To prevent digital-to-digital copying in a personal)r
)r
5 computer environment, is there a threat of this generational (r
6 propagational copying in the PC environment that's different	
7 from the player environment?	
8 A Since there's a user-accessible bus, somebody could record	d
9 the data off the media, and propagate that. So the answer is	
10 yes, sir.	
11 Q Down lower on the page, does this page of the	
12 specifications continue	
13 MR. LAMBERT: Your Honor I'm sorry, I thought the	.s
14 was on the public monitor. Pardon me.	
15 THE COURT: No, it's not.	
16 MR. LAMBERT: Okay, thank you.	
17 THE COURT: Well, you could tell. Right behind you	
18 MR. LAMBERT: Yeah.	
19 THE COURT: Blank screen.	
20 MR. LAMBERT: I saw the one in front of me, and	
21 reacted too quickly. I apologize.	
22 MR. SCOTT: And Your Honor, I rudely turned this one	2
23 (Indicating) away from the public too, as well.	
24 BY MR. SCOTT:	
25 Q Does Page GEN-1, Page 1 of the general specifications,	

$Case 3:08-cv-045\underline{AB_MHP}_{1} \underline{Decument3131}_{IIN} \underline{Fileder} / \underline{Stop}_{\Gamma} Page 107 of 255_{651}$

1	tell you, as a person who writes specs and reads specs, how the
2	writers intended to implement the statement "Prevent
3	digital-to-digital copying in a PC environment"?
4	A What you have on the screen does
5	MR. MICK: Calls for speculation, Your Honor.
6	THE COURT: Objection is overruled. You may answer.
7	THE WITNESS: What is on the screen does tell me
8	that. I can't see the page number, but
9	BY MR. SCOTT:
10	Q It's GEN-1. Take my word for it.
11	A Yes. I believe you.
12	${f Q}$ Does that tell the spec writers what to do? Tell the spec
13	implementers, the software writers?
14	A It tells the implementers what is necessary to do
15	Objective (2).
16	${f Q}$ Looking at the difference between the PC environment
17	referred to higher on the page, and the DVD player which has no
18	such language in the specs, the physical difference between the
19	devices, are these two paragraphs of Page 1 responsive to that
20	problem of protecting user-accessible buses?
21	A Yes, sir.
22	Q They deal with the problem.
23	A They deal with the problem.
24	${f Q}$ I have an illustration here, with a PC shown. Would you
25	please use this to if you can, to explain to the Court the

Case3:08-cv-04548 MHP Decument 313 INFiled Q5/Q1/OP Page108 of 255 652

1 challenge faced in a PC environment with a user-accessible bus. 2 All right. Let's ignore the "bus encryption and Α authentication." 3 4 What happens is I load the data or the DVD or movie 5 into the -- into the DVD player, and then the computer starts 6 reading it. 7 Without bus authentication and encryption, what it could do is simply intercept the data as goes over the wire, 8 9 and read it. And then I would get the -- the raw data. 10 And that feature is absent from the DVD player? Q That feature is absent, yes, sir. 11 Α I want to be clear, here. Is it your understanding that 12 Q 13 both of the RealDVD products, Vegas and Facet, do comply with bus authentication and bus encryption? 14 15 Both perform it, yes, sir. Α 16 So, they are not designed as DVD players without going Q 17 through bus authentication and bus encryption. 18 They -- based on the definition of "DVD player," no, they Α 19 are not. 20 So you are using the "DVD player" to help understand how Q 21 the specifications are constructed? 22 I'm using the definition of "DVD player" to determine --Α 23 to answer your question, to determine whether or not something 24 is a DVD player or a --25 Q Fair enough.

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP_ Decument31317-Filed05/01/09- Page109 of 255 653

1 -- personal computer environment. Α 2 Now, Dr. Kelly, last Friday, in looking at that language Q 3 on Page 1 of the general specifications --4 MR. SCOTT: And this is Page 233, Your Honor, of Day 5 One. I believe actually I'm questioning him. But in any 6 event, at 16 he says (As read): 7 "No, this is something that you have to do to support Objective (2). 8 9 "QUESTION: Uh-huh." That does sound like me, Your Honor, saying "Uh-huh." 10 11 "ANSWER: This doesn't say if you do the 12 following, you're done. If you do this, and 13 you have prevented digital-to-digital 14 copying. It says in support of, in support 15 of, this is one of the things that you need to do." 16 17 BY MR. SCOTT: As a person who writes specifications for others and 18 Q implements specifications and software, is Page 1 of the 19 20 general specs on authentication and bus encryption just one of 21 the things that you do? 22 To me, when I read Page 1, it tells me you must do this to Α 23 meet Objective (2). 24 Q And as you understand Objective (2), do those steps meet 25 the objective?

Case3:08-cv-04548 MbP $_1$ Deciman 313 $_1$ $_2$ Page110 of 255 $_{654}$

-	
1	A That's what the specification says.
2	Q Now, does CSS contain provisions directed towards copy
3	protection?
4	A Yes, sir, it does.
5	Q Where might we find those?
6	A I don't remember whether they were in the general or
7	procedural specifications, but they're in one of those
8	documents.
9	The number 1.8 is coming to mind, but I would need to
10	see them.
11	Q I think I have that reference
12	MR. SINGLA: Your Honor, once again, we would ask for
13	a proffer for where Section 1.8 is discussed in Mr. Bishop's
14	reports or in his deposition.
15	I looked at the slide, there's a lengthy discussion
16	of Section 1.8, suggesting that there's some implication that
17	Mr. Bishop wants to draw from Section 1.8.
18	We had no notice of this until 2:00 a.m. this
19	morning, as far as I can tell.
20	THE COURT: 1.8 from the general specifications?
21	MR. SCOTT: Procedural specifications, Your Honor.
22	THE COURT: Procedural specifications. I don't
23	you know, I have one document that says "Procedural
24	Specifications." But I don't know that it's the right one. It
25	looks a little different.

1	But on the other hand, it does look like what was
2	there. So, that's headed "Copy Protection Functions"?
3	MR. SCOTT: Just give me one moment, Your Honor.
4	MR. SINGLA: And perhaps I misunderstood the report.
5	I'm happy if Mr. Scott could provide where it is.
6	MR. SCOTT: Yeah. In Professor Bishop's main report,
7	Page 41, Paragraph 203, there's a discussion specifically of
8	the copy protection functions in 1.8 of the spec, which
9	actually, Your Honor, is a 1.8 actually is kind of like an
10	outline that refers to Section 6.2, where these provisions are
11	laid out, these functions are laid out in detail.
12	MR. SINGLA: Your Honor, I'll withdraw my objection.
13	I did not see that.
14	THE COURT: Okay. Thank you.
15	BY MR. SCOTT:
16	Q Professor Bishop, to get back to where we were, there are
17	in fact specifications on the question of copy protection in
18	the specs.
19	A Yes, sir, there are.
20	${f Q}$ Okay. Let's go back on the screen, then. We're in the
21	procedural specs, Section 1.8. And we are not going to spend
22	time in detail on the contents of these, but rather, address
23	what is included in the specs.
24	Section 1.8, "Copy protection functions," it says,
25	"shall mean" and then the first phrase, "regional playback

Case3:08-cv-04548 MbP $_1$ Deciman 313 $_1$ $_2$ Page112 of 255 $_{656}$

contr	col." Right?
A	Yes, sir.
Q	And does it go on the list other, other functions that
need	to be addressed?
A	In this section, it lists recordable media playback
contr	rol and digital and analog output restrictions and
prote	ections.
Q	You don't need to read it all. We're going to come to
those	2.
A	Okay. Yes, there are.
Q	Is there a subsection of these specifications that deals
with	each one of these functions?
А	Yes, sir, there is.
Q	We will take them one at a time. Regional playback
contr	rol, on the screen, in the book, is Section 6.2.1.4.
	Without reading it, but just at a top level, what is
the s	subject matter of the regional code playback control as a
CSS E	protection feature?
A	Well, the world is divided up to, I believe, six or seven
regio	ons, and then there's an eighth for something else.
	And, DVD players are set up to work with one region,
and I	OVDs are have on them codes that give identify one or
more	regions in which they can be played.
Q	Pause for one second. I'm going to advance a slide.
	Can you use this slide to illustrate the point you
	A Q need A contr prote Q those A Q with A Q contr the s CSS r A regio

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP_Decument313INFiled05/01/09 Page113 of 255 657

1 are making about the subject matter of this one protection? Yes, sir. Region 1 is the United States and Canada. And 2 Α 3 so, if I have a player that works for Region 1, and I buy a 4 Region 1 disc, I can play it. That's what you get when you go 5 to Borders and buy a DVD. 6 However, if the disc were made for Region 2 or 3, and 7 I'm -- I'm not sure where they are, but they're somewhere here -- if you took that DVD and tried to play it in Region 1, it 8 9 would not play. In a player designed for Region 1, only, it would not play. 10 So if a -- if a DVD is out loose in a region like China, 11 0 it won't be playable back in the United States? 12 13 If the region control is -- code is for China, and you Α tried to play it on a player which will only play DVDs with 14 15 region control for the United States, then no, it will not play 16 that DVD. Excuse me. 17 MR. SCOTT: Your Honor, I pause for a technological 18 note. I guess we have some kind of green on our monitor. 19 **THE WITNESS:** Oh, yes. The little arrows are down 20 I've been ignoring them. here. 21 MR. SCOTT: Green arrows. 22 THE COURT: Do you know what those green arrows are? THE WITNESS: I think when you tried to draw, they 23 24 appeared. 25 THE COURT: It's gone there.

 $Case 3:08-cv-045\underline{AB}_{HS}MHP_{-1}\underline{DPG}_{HT}Page 313_{11N}\underline{FiledOS}/\underline{StoPr} Page 114 of 255_{658}$

T	
1	MR. SCOTT: They're clear.
2	THE COURT: Okay. But which, which slide is this, or
3	page is this?
4	MR. SCOTT: This one
5	THE COURT: Because I'm looking down on in the lower
6	right-hand corner on the slide.
7	MR. SCOTT: It says 18.
8	THE COURT: 18. But not on mine, unless I'm missing
9	something here.
10	MR. SCOTT: Really.
11	THE COURT: It's probably not the most it's one I
12	can really remember, without having to
13	MR. SCOTT: Mine says 18.
14	MR. MICK: Your Honor, the problem here is that the
15	slide set that was delivered to me earlier this morning is not
16	the same slide set as Mr. Scott is using with the witness.
17	So, you may have the one that
18	THE COURT: I may have the 2:00 a.m. version? Is
19	that it?
20	MR. MICK: Yes.
21	MR. SCOTT: Your Honor, we had we had folks
22	working all night. I was not one of them all night, but so
23	there may be some glitches. And I apologize.
24	THE COURT: I didn't see it, but that's all right.
25	That's one I can remember, without having to look at

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP_ Decument31311NFiledQ5/Q1/OPr Page115 of 255 659

1 architecture and things like that. 2 MR. SCOTT: Yes. 3 MR. MICK: Perhaps on the fourth page of the set in 4 front of you? 5 **THE COURT:** Oh, really? 6 Well, there you are, yes. Okay. 7 MR. SCOTT: What is the page? 8 **THE COURT:** It's Page 4 in ours, yes. It's a 9 revision, I guess. It's the same picture, but --10 MR. SCOTT: Hmm. 11 THE COURT: Okay. 12 Your Honor, perhaps I can clarify what's MR. STEER: 13 happened here. Counsel has inserted some excerpts of text, and 14 that has changed the numbering from what we received at 2:30 in 15 the morning. 16 MR. SCOTT: We are in agreement that demonstratives 17 were exchanged, but not text, or specifications, or summaries 18 of testimony. 19 THE COURT: Okay. Fine. 20 (Off-the-Record discussion) 21 MR. SCOTT: Is that the binder, Your Honor, that I 22 gave you? Or is that --23 THE COURT: No, no. This is -- this is a set. 24 MR. SCOTT: Oh, that's the problem. The complete set 25 is in the binder, I believe, may be below your copy of the

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP_ Decument31311NFiledQ5/Q1/OPr Page116 of 255 660

1 report up there. 2 Oh, okay. Maybe so. THE COURT: 3 MR. SCOTT: I should have been more observant, Your 4 Honor. 5 THE COURT: That's all right. 6 MR. SCOTT: This will be No. 18. 7 THE COURT: I have more sets than I need. Okay. 8 MR. SCOTT: Page 18. Thank you so much. 9 BY MR. SCOTT: 10 Professor Bishop, going on, in Section 1.8 of the 0 11 procedural specifications, there's a reference to Recordable Media Playback Control. 12 13 Is there a subsection describing how to implement that protective function? 14 15 Yes, sir, there is. Α And we look next, 6.2.1.5, can you just, in your own 16 Q 17 words, in summary, describe what is the issue addressed by the 18 recordable media playback control? 19 I should not be able to take a DVD that is protected with Α 20 CSS, burn a copy to a DVD -- another DVD that is write-once or 21 rewritable, and then expect that to be played. 22 In any CSS player? Q 23 Α In any CSS-compliant player. 24 Q So this is the concern about burning DVD discs that can 25 just be, then, distributed like they're retail?

 $Case 3:08-cv-045\underline{AB_MHP}_{1} \underline{Decument3131}_{IIN} \underline{Fileder} / \underline{Stop}_{\Gamma} Page 117 of 255_{661}$

A Yes, sir.
Q In 1.8, there's a reference to Digital Output Restrictions
and Protections. Is there a subsection addressing that
function as well?
A Yes, sir, there is.
Q 6.2.1.2, what is this generally about?
A What this says is when you play a DVD, you have to honor
the specifications that control how the signals are to be sent
out to the TV or player.
Q Okay.
MR. MICK: With my apologies, Your Honor, can we ask
again for a proffer with respect to where any of this is in the
witness's report?
THE COURT: You you may, but let me just
MR. SCOTT: Your Honor, I believe it's in the same
paragraph identified before. Section 1.8 is an outline for
Section 6.2.
That's exactly what I'm showing, is 1.8 leads to
6.2 in the subparagraphs. You know, we're here we're
THE COURT: Now, is 6.2.1 is on Page 40 of his
report, there's reference to it. But I don't know about .2.
MR. MICK: Yes. And in Page 40. He says, "I
therefore understand that this section does not apply to the
RealNetworks code," and that's all that he says with respect to
6.2.1, Your Honor. And that's my point, exactly.

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Decument313 $INFiled 05/01/09\Gamma$ Page118 of 255 662

1 MR. SCOTT: Your Honor, I think the point Counsel is actually making is that we needed to have every detail in the 2 3 report that's going to be covered, including responsive 4 testimony. 5 We had an agreement back when -- January, when the 6 expert reports were being provided, that they would state the 7 substantive testimony and the main support for them. Not every little detail. 8 9 And I did not -- did not expect this kind of challenge, or I would have gone through these lengthy reports 10 11 to find some reference to a section that's probably in there someplace, if not in the deposition. 12 13 We are showing the structure of the CSS specifications as they relate to the proper interpretation. 14 We 15 are not delving into the technical meaning of these subsections. 16 17 And, I think, I think that Counsel is asking too much, that every illustration that I use in the direct 18 testimony that I think would be helpful to the Court needs to 19 20 be somewhere in the disclosures that were supposed to be much 21 more general. 22 MR. MICK: Your Honor, if I might respond, what's 23 happening here is they are using this witness to construct a 24 completely different argument with respect to interpreting the 25 specs, when this witness has not made that interpretation

$Case 3:08-cv-045\underline{AB_MHP}_{1} \underline{Decument3131}_{IIN} \underline{Filed O5}/\underline{O2} \underline{OP_{\Gamma}} Page 119 of 255_{663}$

1	argument, nor any of the cited subsection points in his report.
2	This is simply a new contract interpretation
3	specification interpretation argument that they are putting in
4	through the otherwise able testimony of Professor Bishop.
5	MR. SCOTT: Well, I see now, Your Honor, what's
6	happening is we are getting substantive argument injected in
7	what is not a new argument. I am looking at the
8	THE COURT: Okay, 6.2 hold on just a moment.
9	MR. SCOTT: Yes.
10	THE COURT: 6.2.1 discusses DVD players, generally.
11	MR. SCOTT: Uh-huh, yes.
12	THE COURT: And then, that references the analog
13	outputs. And then there are this 6.2 6.2.1.2 is the
14	digital outputs.
15	Now, in some more specific way, does he reference
16	that in this testimony?
17	MR. SCOTT: I do not know that his testimony
18	references this specific subsections. I've not had time to go
19	through it, with that in mind.
20	I would state what my point is here, Your Honor,
21	which I think is compatible with with what is the substance
22	of his disclosed testimony. May I do so?
23	THE COURT: Well, how, how deeply is he going to go
24	into that?
25	MR. SCOTT: He's not going to. My whole point is, we
	With string of the second section of the section of the second

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP_Decument313INFiled05/01/09 Page120 of 255 664

are talking about the interpretation of the CSS provisions,
 we're all familiar with digital-to-digital copying, other
 phrases, in light of how these are structured.

The point about these subsections is not the detailed content of them, but rather, that the specifications address these issues when they mean to address them. It has a whole long section on copy protection controls.

8 And, the interpretation of the specs given by the 9 Defendants in this case is not consistent with the fact that 10 the spec writers knew how to put it in, if they meant to put it 11 in.

MR. MICK: Your Honor, the difficulty is that the witness is now going to apparently say what these sections mean, and why they were put in there. And he has given us no notice that he was going to testify with respect to those opinions. All he has said about these sections is they do not apply to the RealNetworks code.

And if they don't apply, we should just move on and skip all this. If they have some relevance that Mr. Scott wishes to propose, then plainly, that relevance is outside the scope of Professor Bishop's testimony.

22 MR. SCOTT: Your Honor, I'm noticing in the -- in the 23 main expert report --

24 THE COURT: Okay, yes?

25

MR. SCOTT: Paragraph 203 --

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP_ Decument31311 Filed05/01/09 Page121 of 255 665

1 THE COURT: Yes. 2 MR. SCOTT: -- states that the copy protection 3 functions (As read): 4 "...are defined in Section 1.81 of this 5 specification, Part One of that definition 6 is the regional playback control" -- which 7 you already covered, in terms of identifying it's there --8 9 THE COURT: Uh-huh. MR. SCOTT: (As read): 10 "...the portable media playback 11 control, " which we have already covered, 12 13 "and digital and analog output instructions and protections," and the sentence 14 15 continues. 16 The only point that we are making that is those are 17 not only included here, but they are covered in detail. This 18 section on the screen right now, 6.2.1.2, implements the 19 digital output restrictions and protections I just read from 20 that language of his report. 21 He is merely showing that it's addressed there in 22 detail. He is not going in the technical meaning of that 23 paragraph at all. 24 THE COURT: Well, but, but what he's saying here 25 on -- you know, with respect to -- can I just call it Point 2

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP_ Decument3131NFiled05/01/09r Page122 of 255 666

1 right now, 6.2.1.2? 2 MR. SCOTT: Yes. 3 MR. MICK: Yes, Your Honor. 4 THE COURT: And he's referencing then Point 3 and 5 saying, you know, notwithstanding provisions of Point 3, only 6 to the following digital outputs, et cetera. 7 And it seems to me that that is somewhat different from what is in the body of his report. At least the part that 8 9 you called my attention to. All right. 10 MR. SCOTT: THE COURT: 11 So --12 MR. SCOTT: I may be able to just -- just cut to the 13 chase here, and --If you can cut to the chase without -- so 14 THE COURT: 15 long as the chase was in the report. Okay? You know, on the basis of the -- the 16 MR. SCOTT: 17 sentence I just read (Indicating), in Paragraph 2-point -- 203, 18 let me ask the following. 19 THE COURT: Uh-huh. 20 BY MR. SCOTT: 21 Paragraph 203 of your report referred to, quoting Section Q 22 1.8 of the procedural specifications, said there were 23 provisions concerning protected digital outputs. 24 Is there such a section in the specs? 25 Α Yes, sir, there is.

$Case 3:08-cv-045\underline{AB_MHP}_{1}\underline{Pressmart3131}N\underline{FiledO5}/\underline{StoPr} Page 123 of 255_{667}$

Π

1	Q	Section 1.8, which you quoted in your report, Paragraph
2	203,	refers to "protective functions for analog output
3	rest	rictions and protections."
4		Is there such a section in the specifications?
5	А	Yes, sir, there is.
6	Q	In detail?
7	А	Yes, sir.
8	Q	Part 2 refers to of Paragraph 1.8, refers to the
9	inte	rnal data and signal restrictions and protections required
10	by 6	.2.4.2(2). Is there such a protection?
11	A	Yes, sir, there is. That's it (Indicating).
12	Q	Okay. It refers to data and signal restrictions and
13	prot	ections under Section 6.2.5.2(b)(ii) and (iv). Is there
14	such	a provision?
15	А	Yes, sir, there is.
16	Q	In detail?
17	A	It has some detail, yes, sir.
18	Q	And that's the licensee's hardware implementation,
19	corr	ect?
20	А	Yes, sir.
21	Q	Going back to the top of Section 6.2, which is frequently
22	ment	ioned in your reports, you see there's a reference to "copy
23	prot	ection with respect to access to, playback of, and
24	tran	smission of CSS data and/or analog signals."
25		Do you see that?

Case3:08-cv-04548-MbP- DPG: 09640795/01/097 Page124 of 255 668

т	
1	A Yes, sir.
2	Q And we've talked about some, now, related to access of
3	such data, and some related to transmission.
4	In terms of playback of CSS data, is there any
5	provision in Section 6 of the procedural specs related to a
6	requirement, for example, that the DVD disc be in the tray
7	during playback?
8	A No, sir.
9	${f Q}$ Is that a requirement that you, as a spec writer, could
10	have implemented if it was your intent?
11	A Yes, sir.
12	Q How would you do it?
13	A When during playback, the DVD disc must be in the DVD
14	disc DVD video disc drive.
15	Q Implementing that kind of requirement, were there one,
16	would there be ways you could verify that in terms of writing
17	software?
18	A Yes.
19	Q What would you do?
20	A As an example, you could periodically query the disc drive
21	mechanism to see if the DVD were in there. There are a number
22	of different ways you could do it in software.
23	Q Is there any such provision or requirement in these
24	specifications?
25	A Not that I could find, sir.

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Deckmont 313 $I_{\rm MIN}$ Page125 of 255 669

Т

1	${f Q}$ In any of the CSS specifications, that you could find?
2	A No, sir.
3	${f Q}$ I'm going to move on. I'm not going to spend time on the
4	proposed amendment, one of our exhibits.
5	I want to change subjects now to the question of
6	whether or not the RealDVD product complies with the CSS
7	specifications, as written.
8	Would you tell the Court, please
9	MR. MICK: Have we reached the point, Mr. Scott,
10	where the issue of closing the courtroom needs to be addressed?
11	MR. SCOTT: I appreciate the reminder. Let me just
12	give the Court some background first, and then I'm trying to
13	make it as precise as I can.
14	THE COURT: Yes.
15	MR. SCOTT: Thank you for the reminder. We're
16	getting close. This exhibit is still our old friend, Figure 4.
17	And we have seen this before.
18	BY MR. SCOTT:
19	${f Q}$ What did you actually do to determine whether or not
20	RealDVD, Vegas and Facet, complied with the CSS specs?
21	${f A}$ I went through the code, and I went through the
22	specifications which describe the steps the code is to follow.
23	And then I checked that those steps were in the code. And then
24	followed them.
25	${f Q}$ And in doing so, did you treat the Vegas and Facet

$Case 3:08-cv-045\underline{AB_MHP}_{1} \underline{Decument3131}_{IIN} \underline{Fileder} / \underline{Stop}_{\Gamma} Page 126 of 255_{670}$

Π

1	products as being subject to the PC requirements or the DVD
2	player requirements?
3	A The PC video requirements, the PC requirements.
4	Q Including authentication?
5	A Including authentication and bus encryption.
6	Q And, what was your overall conclusion?
7	${f A}$ That they complied with the with the exception that I
8	mentioned earlier.
9	Q The minus on the A?
10	A The minus on the A.
11	${f Q}$ At an overview level, we're looking at Figure 4 from the
12	general specifications the Court has seen before, called
13	Architecture.
14	By the way, is Figure 4, this architectural diagram,
15	something from which you can write code?
16	A No, sir, it's not.
17	${f Q}$ What, what's the difference between this kind of diagram
18	and what you need to write code?
19	A Okay. Without going into detail, there are some boxes
20	here. But what's going on within the boxes is not described.
21	Q That's what you find
22	A Not in this in this figure.
23	Q Okay.
24	MR. SCOTT: Your Honor, I'm pausing to make sure I
25	cover everything I can in open court first. I think there is

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP_ Decument31311NFiledQ5/Q1/OPr Page127 of 255 671

1 one more subject I can do first. 2 THE COURT: Fine. 3 MR. SCOTT: Just, make sure that these are in the 4 right order for doing that. 5 Okay. 6 BY MR. SCOTT: 7 In this case, Dr. Kelly has contended that the arrows 0 shown from one box to another in Figure 4 should tell us that 8 9 the specification intends a direct path along the line of the arrow, with data going nowhere else in between. 10 Do you agree with that? 11 12 No, sir, I do not. Α 13 At a general level, before we get into any kind of 0 14 examples, can you explain to the Court what it is about this 15 diagram that leads you to -- this type of diagram, leads you to 16 disagree with Dr. Kelly in saying that arrows here are direct 17 paths? No departure down -- down an ally? I mean, nothing. 18 In a general architecture diagram like this, the arrows, Α 19 the end of the arrow without the arrowhead says that something 20 is coming out of the box. And after -- and will wind up as 21 being the input, or going into the box where the arrowhead is. 22 I'm not sure I'm saying this well, but --23 Q I heard you say "input" and "output." 24 Α Yes. It matches up inputs and outputs, basically. 25 Q Let me try it again. What do the arrows show. Let me ask

$Case 3:08-cv-045\underline{AB_MHP}_{1} \underline{Decument3131}_{IIN} \underline{FiledO5/01/09}_{\Gamma} Page 128 of 255_{672}$

1	it that way. What do what do the arrows show?
2	A The arrows show that the box where the arrowhead hits has
3	to receive some information from the box where the arrow
4	originates.
5	Q So, it okay. The the receiving box is receiving an
6	input that's an output from the previous box.
7	A Exactly.
8	${f Q}$ Does the arrow, itself, tell you whether that's all that
9	happens in between?
10	A No. It's possible that the data may be transformed in
11	some way, and then untransformed when it hits the arrowhead, so
12	to speak.
13	${f Q}$ Do you have some examples within these specs, to show the
14	Court that?
15	A Yes.
16	Q Before do you that, will your discussion include some
17	references to different types of memory?
18	A I believe it will, yes.
19	Q We don't need to change the courtroom for that.
20	Would you just outline for the Court, what are the
21	kinds of memory that you will be referring to? What kinds of
22	memory are there?
23	A There are several different kinds of memory. There is
24	what's called RAM. If you have ever looked inside a computer,
25	there are these little black things stuck on a board. That's

 $Case 3:08-cv-045\underline{AB_MHP}_{1} \underline{Decument3131}_{IIN} \underline{Fileder} / \underline{Stop}_{\Gamma} Page 129 of 255_{673}$

Ī	
1	one kind of memory.
2	Then there are DVD discs, hard drives, things like
3	that. That's another kind of memory.
4	And then there are there's still other media
5	that's a third type of memory, and then there's very fast
б	memory actually within the computer chip, itself. So, there
7	are many different kinds.
8	THE COURT: Excuse me. You said "other media." What
9	is
10	THE WITNESS: Tape, for example. Computer tapes,
11	things like that.
12	THE COURT: I see. Okay.
13	BY MR. SCOTT:
14	Q If I can take it in a slightly different order, the very
15	fast memory inside a chip, that is sometimes called
16	A Those are registers.
17	Q Called registers. And that's where operations are going
18	on, working on the data?
19	A Typically, yes.
20	Q And then you said "RAM." Is that also main memory?
21	A That would main memory is typically RAM.
22	Q And that's different from the hard drive.
23	A Yes, sir, it is.
24	Q And then, you refer to "drive," or I think you did, or
25	disc, hard disc?

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP_Decument313INFiled05/01/09 Page130 of 255 674

1 **A** Hard disc, yes.

Q Okay. And, is there a relationship between these kinds of memory and how the operating system moves data around? A Yes. Conceptually, the memory is what -- forms what is called a hierarchy. And, when you do operations, you want the data in the memory that's easiest to access.

So, you will keep, for example, as much of the
program as you can in main memory, because that's fairly quick
to access.

10 When you start trying to access particular pieces of 11 data, you would move it into the registers because it's even 12 faster there.

13 If there are parts of the program or the thing that 14 you're running that aren't going -- that aren't being used for 15 a while, then the operating system can move it out and copy it 16 to the hard drive, and then use the memory for something else. 17 And then later on it can bring -- copy again from the hard 18 drive back into memory.

So, this sort of thing is under the control of the operating system, and it's very common.

21 Was that clear?

22 **Q** Let's -- let's follow up a little bit.

23Why does the operating system move things between the24different parts of memory, all kinds of memory?

25 **A** To make the computer -- to make sure that the programs can

1 execute as efficiently as possible. 2 And if you're not using a program, it's taking up 3 space and memory that something else could be using, so the 4 operating system would move it out. 5 The other thing, too, is there's an idea of what's 6 called virtual memory. If you only have a certain amount of 7 memory in the computer, basically the operating system can trick whatever's running into thinking that there's a lot more 8 9 there. And in order to be able to use that extra memory, it has to juggle between the disc and the memory. 10 And, that's the other reason the operating system 11 needs control. 12 13 We're not talking here about RealDVD as a software Q 14 program, are we? 15 We're talking here about computers and operating systems Α 16 in general. 17 Like the Windows operating system? Q 18 Α Yes. 19 Or the Linux operating system? 0 20 Windows, Linux, FreeBSD, Mac, whatever you want. Α 21 And what software in a computer controls the allocation of Q 22 data between the different parts of memory? 23 Α The operating system would control the arrangement of data 24 in memory. 25 Q Do software programs typically specify, "You may only put

$Case 3:08-cv-045\underline{AB_{HHB}}_{1} \underline{DPG_{HHB}}_{1} \underline{DPG_{HHB}}_{1} \underline{AB_{HHB}}_{1} \underline{AB_{HHB}$

T	
1	my data in one kind of memory, but not the other"?
2	A No, sir. They don't.
3	Q Is that common at all?
4	A That's extremely rare.
5	Q What is the issue about doing that?
6	A The issue is if you try to if you do that, then you
7	begin to lock up what the you begin to reserve memory, so
8	the operating system can't use it, and it can't do this
9	rearranging as it needs to.
10	Essentially what you will do is cause the system to
11	slow down, you'll it will work much less efficiently. And,
12	basically, if that and basically, the systems would well,
13	the operating system wouldn't be able to make the decisions any
14	more. So, things would stop working.
15	THE COURT: Are there any operations at all or
16	maybe that's a term of art I shouldn't use. Are there any
17	circumstances at all when that kind of limitation is preferred
18	by a user?
19	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry, Your Honor. You mean when
20	you would want it in memory?
21	THE COURT: Essentially lock have the effect of
22	locking it up.
23	THE WITNESS: The only systems I've seen where that's
24	done is on what are called realtime systems, which are
25	monitoring physical phenomena. And the problem there is when
	Katherine Sullivan.CRR and Belle Ball. CRR

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP_Decument313INFiledQ5/Q1/0Pr Page133 of 255 677

1	the phenomena occurs for example, if you're measuring
2	intensity of lightning, when the lightning bolt hits, you can't
3	have the system say "Okay, wait a minute, let me go ahead and
4	load the right program," because by the time it's hit, by the
5	time you're done, the measurement can't be made.
6	So in that case, you would use a special-purpose
7	system which was designed specifically to keep that in memory
8	at all times. But on a personal computer, no. It's extremely
9	unusual, to say the least.
10	THE COURT: So, for example, some of this software

11 for examining traffic patterns. You might want to use it for 12 that.

13 THE WITNESS: If the data had to be processed the 14 instant it hit the machine, then that's typically -- then you 15 might do that. But, you would normally use the special-purpose 16 computer to gather that sort of information specifically for 17 that reason.

THE COURT: Okay. It's another case.

19 **THE WITNESS:** Oh, dear.

20 THE COURT: You get information where you can.

21 || Right?

18

25

 22
 THE WITNESS:
 You would make a good security person,

 23
 Your Honor.

24 BY MR. SCOTT:

Q Given the rarity of the -- I'm not going to say this

Π

1	right. Let me back off.
2	You're just saying you don't often see operations
3	locked to one form of memory out in practice. Did I capture
4	that about right?
5	A It's highly unusual.
6	Q It's a bolt of lightning.
7	I'm sorry.
8	Given that that is unusual, if not extremely unusual
9	and rare, if that were the intent of a specification writer, do
10	you think it would or would not be stated explicitly in the
11	specs?
12	A It would be stated explicitly.
13	Q In the Real strike that.
14	In the CSS as you read the CSS specifications, do
15	they permit the operating system, whichever it may be, Linux or
16	Windows, to allocate memory without such a restriction or
17	lockdown?
18	A I'm sorry, I'm not sure I understand the question.
19	Q Do you see anything in the CSS specs to require a lockdown
20	that some any operation or data must stay in one part of
21	memory, and not go someplace else?
22	A No, sir, I don't.
23	Q For example, you referred to virtual memory. And that's
24	where the operating system might send information from the main
25	memory to the hard drive?

 $Case 3:08-cv-045\underline{AB_MHP}_{1} \underline{Decument3131}_{IIN} \underline{Filed O5}/\underline{O2} \underline{O2} \underline{O2}$

Π

1	A Virtual memory is more the process, but it's a part of
2	doing that, yes. As a part of maintaining virtual memory, it
3	may very well do that.
4	Q Those are sometimes called page files?
5	A Yes, sir.
6	${f Q}$ Is there anything in the CSS specs that you've seen that
7	addresses, one way or the other, the use of virtual memory or
8	page files?
9	A No, sir. There is not.
10	${f Q}$ As a person who writes software to specification, and
11	teaches students how to write software to specification, would
12	you write a lockdown for any part of the DVD data, based upon
13	those specs?
14	A No, sir, I would not.
15	Q Why not?
16	A Because, number one, it is not in the specifications that
17	I must do so.
18	Number two, it is not something that would normally
19	occur to a programmer who is writing to specifications. And
20	number three, doing that would interfere with what the
21	operating system with Windows running normally.
22	So it's something that one wouldn't do, or at least I
23	wouldn't do.
24	MR. SCOTT: Your Honor, this is the point at which I
25	need to go into things a little more detail. My estimate right

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP_ Decument3131-Filed05/01/09- Page136 of 255 680

1 now, I'm running a little behind, but about 30 minutes 2 remaining in direct. I'll be spanning lunch. And --3 **THE COURT:** Maybe this is a good time to break for 4 lunch, because it is ten to 1:00, and things do tend to close 5 up around here a little early. 6 So, can we say that we will reconvene at 2:00? Is 7 that agreeable? 8 MR. MICK: Yes, Your Honor. 9 **THE COURT:** Okay. And you may step down. Do not discuss your testimony with any other person who may be 10 11 witnesses until the proceedings are over. 12 THE WITNESS: Yes, Your Honor. 13 THE COURT: And then, you are immediately going to 14 proceed when we resume with matters for which we are going to 15 have to exclude those that are not entitled to be privy to trade secrets? 16 17 MR. SCOTT: Yes, I will. And I fear that it will --18 I don't fear -- it's likely to be the bulk of my remaining half 19 hour, if that helps people guide their schedules. 20 THE COURT: Okay. 21 MR. SCOTT: I make that estimate in good faith. 22 THE COURT: Fine. So come back around 1:30 -- or 23 2:30, rather. And, you have -- no, all of you come back at 24 2:00. But those people who otherwise may be excluded from the 25 courtroom, come back around 2:30 and check in.

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Documentation Filed 05/01/09 Page 137 of 255 681

1 And so, you are each conducting -- Mr. Mick and 2 Mr. Singla, conducting cross-examination? 3 MR. MICK: That's correct, Your Honor. 4 MR. SINGLA: Mr. Mick will be taking the lead. 5 THE COURT: I see. Fine. 6 MR. MICK: I'm going first, Your Honor. 7 THE COURT: Okay. Okay. So, we will see you then at 2:00. 8 9 MR. SCOTT: Thank you. MR. MICK: Could we make a request, Your Honor? 10 We 11 have this sort of misnumbering-of-the-slides issue because of the difference between this morning's version --12 13 **THE COURT:** Take the next five minutes or whatever to 14 get it straightened out. 15 MR. SCOTT: We will straighten it out. I apologize, 16 again. It was the wee hours, so --17 THE COURT: Okay, thank you. Have a good lunch. 18 We'll see you at 2:00. 19 (Recess taken from 12:54 to 2:11 p.m.) 20 (Pages 682 through 734 under seal. Nothing omitted. 21 Nothing deleted.) 22 23 24 25

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Documental Ended 05/01/09 Page138 of 255 735

1	THE COURT: Mr. Mick.
2	MR. MICK: Thank you, Your Honor. It will just take
3	me a minute.
4	(Pause)
5	THE COURT: Now, is there some part of your
6	examination at the outset that does not need to be conducted in
7	a sealed courtroom?
8	MR. MICK: Give me a second, Your Honor. I'll see
9	how far I go. A lot of this has to do with the scope of the
10	witness's response, obviously. But I think probably I'm
11	probably two-thirds of the way through before I get to material
12	that I suspect the witness might respond in a confidential
13	manner. So how you treat that
14	THE COURT: When you say "two-thirds," what are you
15	talking about in terms of time, approximately?
16	MR. MICK: 30 minutes.
17	THE COURT: 30 minutes.
18	Mr. Singla, do you have some examination that can be
19	done, you know, without the courtroom being sealed?
20	MR. SINGLA: Yes, Your Honor.
21	THE COURT: About how long will yours be?
22	MR. SINGLA: I would expect depends on what,
23	exactly, Mr. Mick asks. But I would expect less than half an
24	hour. And I don't think my questioning would require the
25	courtroom to be sealed.
23	

1 THE COURT: At all? MR. SINGLA: I don't think so. 2 3 MR. MICK: I actually think there's a decent chance 4 mine will not either. 5 **THE COURT:** Why don't we proceed with yours. When 6 you get to the point where we may need to seal the courtroom 7 you can let us know. And maybe what we could do -- I know it does cut things up a bit -- we could proceed with Mr. Singla 8 9 and then finally close the courtroom for anything you have or anything that he ends up having that has to be in a closed 10 11 courtroom, okay. 12 MR. MICK: That sounds fine, Your Honor. 13 THE COURT: Okay. Do you want to let people know 14 they can come back in. We have our own self-appointed marshal 15 back there. There you go. One of the things that I would like to do 16 MR. MICK: 17 to address that issue is, when we are dealing with issues from 18 the specification, I'm going to work off documents with the 19 specifications. And last week, at the outset of the hearing, I 20 presented the Court with a spiral-bound copy of the Pak 21 declaration which contained those specifications. 22 **THE COURT:** Yes, I have that. I've been referring to 23 that as we've been going through the specifications. 24 MR. MICK: I would like to give the witness another 25 copy of the Pak declaration, so we are all matched up with

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Documental Ended 05/01/09 Page140 of 255 737

-		
1	respe	ect to the documents. Make sure I've got the right one.
2		THE COURT: Fine.
3		MR. MICK: Let's make sure I've got the right one.
4		THE COURT: You may proceed.
5		MR. MICK: Thank you.
6		CROSS EXAMINATION
7	BY MI	R. MICK:
8	Q	Good afternoon, Professor Bishop.
9	А	Good afternoon.
10	Q	I understand you teach computer security at UC Davis?
11	А	Among other things, yes.
12	Q	How long have you been a professor?
13	A	I have been a full professor since 2004, and I have been
14	on th	ne faculty of UC Davis since 1993.
15	Q	Sixteen years at Davis, and some time before that?
16	A	Six years at Dartmouth. And yes, I believe about 16 years
17	at Da	avis.
18	Q	More than 20 years as a professor.
19	А	Yes.
20	Q	You're not a lawyer, though.
21	A	Good Lord, no.
22	Q	Putting aside career advice, you're not expressing any
23	opin	ions here today on copyright law, correct?
24	А	Absolutely not.
25	Q	And you're not expressing any opinions on the legal

Case3:08-cv-04548 MHP - Drosmert313 - File 05/01/09 Page141 of 255 738

interpretation of the license agreement that was signed by
RealNetworks, correct?
A Absolutely not.
Q Now, when I asked you whether you taught computer security
at UC Davis, you said, "amongst other things." What are the
scope of your academic specialties?
A My main academic specialty, of course, is computer
security. I also teach programming, a little bit of machine
I've taught machine architecture and operating systems. And
software development. I'm sorry.
Q Would you consider cryptography to be your field, sir?
A Yes.
${f Q}$ Would you consider yourself an expert in decryption, or
the means by which someone would attack an encryption scheme?
A I know a fair amount about it, yes, sir.
${f Q}$ In the examination a few minutes ago, there was some
discussion of a page in your rebuttal report. Do you have your
rebuttal report up there, sir?
A No, I don't believe I do.
${f Q}$ I can remedy that for you. This is a copy of your
deposition transcript, and I believe your rebuttal report is
marked as Exhibit 651 at the back of that.
(Witness examines document)
A Yes, sir.
Q Okay. Would you take a look at Paragraph 43, on Page 13

Case3:08-cv-04548 MHP - Drosmert313 - File 05/01/09 Page142 of 255 739

1	of your rebuttal report.
2	A Yes, sir.
3	${f Q}$ There is a statement in quotes at the top, which is
4	derived from Mr. Schumann's report, do you see that?
5	A Yes, sir.
6	Q And, in his quotation he says (As read), "Real's
7	implementation of AES-128 can be attacked in a number of ways
8	to expose the keys and/or break the encryption."
9	Do you see that statement?
10	A Yes, sir.
11	${f Q}$ Now, you respond to that statement with a couple of
12	sentences there. I want to ask you this much simpler question:
13	In your professional opinion, sir, is the statement correct or
14	incorrect?
15	A Mr. Schumann's statement?
16	Q Yes. That Real's implementation of AES-128 can be
17	attacked in a number of ways to expose to keys and/or break the
18	encryption.
19	A As stated that way, no, sir, I don't agree with it.
20	Anything can be attacked, but the likelihood of success is
21	here is nonexistent.
22	Q You were asked on direct examination, is it a meaningful
23	question to take how long it would take to break AES-128. Do
24	you recall that?
25	A Yes, sir.

Case3:08-cv-04548 MHP - DR649 Page143 of 255 740

Π

1	${f Q}$ And your response was "The best answer I could give to
2	that is how long would it take to try the keys."
3	Do you recall that?
4	A Yes, sir.
5	Q When you say "how long would it take to try the keys,"
6	you're referring to what is, in effect, a brute-force attack on
7	the cipher, right?
8	A That in fact is the technical term.
9	${f Q}$ But a brute-force attack on the cipher isn't the way
10	somebody would go about trying to get these keys, is it, sir?
11	A It's one way you would go about getting trying to get
12	them.
13	Q Mr. Schumann, in his testimony yesterday, I believe,
14	indicated that that would not be the way anybody would try it,
15	probably for the reason that you, yourself, identified, and
16	indicated that the way somebody would go about this would be to
17	attempt to find the keys through some other vehicle.
18	If you were engaged, professionally, to try to obtain
19	the keys to Real's AES-128 encryption, and you had available to
20	you the software that was performing the encryption on a system
21	that you were free to test as it performed it, how would you do
22	it?
23	A Having the software for an AES implementation doesn't help
24	in this context, because the the way AES works is known.
25	The only thing there are techniques, for example, that

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP _ Decument313 _____ Page144 of 255 741

would -- that with the DES have proved fruitful, where you encrypt certain things in such a way that the encrypted messages have specifics differences. And from that, you can work backwards. That's called differential cryptanalysis. The AES was specifically designed to make that type of attack useless.

7 If I were professionally engaged to get the keys --8 well, first of all, I wouldn't do it. But assuming that I 9 would -- can we say an anonymous attacker is to do this?

Probably the direct approach would be to try to rig the machine on which the software was actually running, try to tamper with it in some way which would get you access to the keys there.

The problem is that, since we're talking about RealDVD specifically here, the software's protected. First of all, it does a fair amount of scrambling, it's obfuscating things.

But also, it's protected by a commercial-grade -- I guess the right word is obfuscator, security mechanism, whatever -- that first of all scrambles the instructions, so that it's very difficult to follow them. It uses encryption and a number of other techniques to do that.

When the program starts, it checks for running under a debugger, which would allow me to examine memory. And if you see that -- if it sees that, it immediately says, "Sorry, I'm

1 not going any further, " and stops. 2 So, the only vector that would have any chance of 3 working would be somehow to get into that system, and access 4 the RealDVD process as it was running. And professionally, I 5 don't see any way that -- professionally, I would call that 6 extremely difficult. 7 Is there a name in the field, sir, for attacks that use 0 access to the hardware while the system is running in order to 8 9 analyze the physical characteristics of the memory or the processer to challenge an encryption system? 10 Are you thinking of a van Eyk device? 11 Α I'm thinking of the generic field of side-channel attacks. 12 Q 13 Α What -- okay --14 Let me cut to the chase here, sir. 0 15 Yes. Α 16 Are there published papers, more than one, in which people Q 17 have been able to crack AES-128 and obtain the keys on using 18 side channel timing and memory attacks? 19 I know the type of channel you're talking about are power Α 20 differential or timing differential attacks. I do not know 21 whether or not those have been used against AES. They have 22 been used against others. 23 In order for those to work, you need access to the 24 device, and you also need the -- you also need to control the 25 device quite rigorously. So the examples that I've seen have

Case3:08-cv-04548 MHP _ DR649 Page146 of 255 743

1	all been done in a laboratory, and in essence have been	
2	working I haven't seen any papers on AES-style attacks.	
3	They may be there, I don't know, but I have not seen them. I	
4	have seen them on other crypto systems. Side channel attacks,	
5	to call them difficult is to put it mildly.	
6	Q Let me change topics. In your direct examination, you	
7	indicated that in your experience, if the specifications for	
8	software aren't precise, students won't know what they are	
9	supposed to do. Do you recall that testimony?	
10	A Yes.	
11	Q Has that ever happened to you?	
12	A Yes. Too often.	
13	Q I'm you say "Too often."	
14	A When I was learning to write homework exercises or other	
15	types of specifications, I often fell into that trap until I	
16	got more skilled.	
17	Q So, notwithstanding the fact that you have been teaching	
18	for more than 20 years, you have a degree in mathematics, two	
19	degrees in computer science, you, yourself, have written	
20	specifications that were ambiguous or imprecise in some way?	
21	A In the early part of my teaching, yes. That's part of	
22	learning.	
23	Q When that happened to you, were you trying to confuse your	
24	students? Or did you have something specific in mind that you	
25	intended to do, and you just failed to get the words right in	

Case3:08-cv-04548 MHP _ DRGUMERt313 NAFiled05/01/09 Page147 of 255 744

1 the spec?

2 A I doubt that I was trying to confuse anyone. I -- so I 3 would suspect that it's the latter, but I don't remember my 4 thought processes at the time.

5 Q When that happened, did your students come to you and ask 6 you what you meant?

7 **A** Usually not.

8 **Q** If you told students what your intent was with respect to 9 your software specifications, would you expect them to then 10 implement the specification in a manner that was consistent 11 with your intent?

12 A I would expect them to follow the specification as 13 written. If it -- we're talking about a high-level intent 14 here, but if it communicated the high-level intent in the sense 15 of "I want you to do this, A, B, C and D and that will do it," 16 then yes.

17 If there was ambiguity or if the specifications did 18 not describe that higher-level intent, then no. I mean, you go 19 to the specifications, and follow what they say.

20 Q Fair enough, sir. Let me talk about Vegas and Facet.
21 Vegas and Facet are terms that you understand to refer to
22 different versions of the RealDVD product that has been
23 designed by RealNetworks. Correct?

24 A I'm not sure whether they're different versions of the25 same product or different products. But, they are two

Case3:08-cv-04548 MHP _ DR649 Page148 of 255 745

T		
1	programs, one of which works yeah. They're related.	
2	Q Do they both bear the trade name RealDVD?	
3	A To be honest, I don't know. They're both done by	
4	RealNetworks. But I not familiar with how they're	
5	trademarking or whatever.	
6	Q Let's talk about Vegas first. Vegas is a software	
7	application designed for the Windows operating system, right?	
8	A Yes, sir.	
9	Q How did you obtain a copy of it?	
10	A Of the software or the hardware? I'm sorry, the software	
11	or the source code?	
12	Q The software.	
13	A Real gave it to me.	
14	Q In what form?	
15	A It was I don't remember if it was a CD or a DVD, but it	
16	was one of the two.	
17	Q And what resided on the optical media?	
18	A It was a Windows executable that you started up, and it	
19	did the install.	
20	Q A single executable file?	
21	A It may have been multiple executable files triggered by a	
22	single one and I just clicked, double-clicked on one and then	
23	it ran.	
24	There may have been others that were involved, but	
25	Q Did you examine how the program operates?	

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP - PROSPERTATION FILE 05/01/09 Page149 of 255 746

Т	1	
1	A	Do you mean, did I try it?
2	Q	Yes.
3	А	Yes.
4	Q	Are you familiar with how it works?
5	А	Yes.
6	Q	And, what it does?
7	А	Yes.
8	Q	Okay. You examined the source code, too, I presume.
9	А	Yes.
10	Q	How about Facet? Have you examined the prototype for
11	Facet?	
12	А	I was shown a prototype, yes, sir.
13	Q	When were you shown a prototype?
14	А	I believe it was in the middle of last week, but I
15	can'	t it was some time within the last two weeks. But I
16	can'	t swear to the exact date.
17	Q	When you were deposed earlier in this case let me back
18	up.	You remember your deposition, right?
19	А	Yes, sir.
20	Q	It's one of those experiences people tend to remember.
21	А	(Nods head)
22	Q	The testimony you gave was under oath, correct?
23	A	Yes, sir.
24	Q	And you, in fact, told the truth in your deposition,
25	corr	ect?

Case3:08-cv-04548 MHP - DR68 Page150 of 255 747

Ī		
1	A As far as I am aware. I certainly was trying to?	
2	Q Was your testimony accurate, to your knowledge?	
3	A Yes, sir.	
4	${f Q}$ At that point in time, you had not seen the Facet	
5	prototype box, correct?	
6	A That's correct.	
7	${f Q}$ At that point in time, you had studied only the software	
8	for Facet. Right?	
9	A Well, I had also been given some I think it was	
10	marketing literature which showed a picture of the box, and had	
11	some text on it that I don't remember.	
12	But beyond that, I had not seen the box.	
13	${f Q}$ All of the functionality associated with the Facet product	
14	is built into the software that you saw, though, right?	
15	A Yes. I only analyzed the CSS-related components in depth,	
16	but yes, I got the full source code, as far as I'm aware.	
17	${f Q}$ Is the user experience of how the products function	
18	different between two products?	
19	A Well, in one case I'm running it on my PC, and in another	
20	case there's this dedicated box that is designed only to run	
21	Facet.	
22	I'm trying to remember differences in the user	
23	interface, but I don't remember them offhand. I did not	
24	explore that thoroughly.	
25	${f Q}$ Is it true that both products allow users to make copies	
23 24	interface, but I don't remember them offhand. I did not explore that thoroughly.	

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP - DR649213131AFile005/01/09 Page151 of 255 748

1	of DVDs to a hard drive?
2	A They allow users to make to take the keys and the A/V
3	data, and store that on the hard drive, properly encrypted, or
4	encrypted using AES.
5	Q And, to the average consumer user, that means he gets to
6	play back the movie from the hard drive. Right?
7	A I'm not sure what you mean, "to the average consumer."
8	You can play it back to the hard drive, yes, sir.
9	Q You've read the expert report prepared by Dr. Kelly in
10	this case, right?
11	A Yes, sir, I did.
12	Q Was Dr. Kelly's description of the operation and
13	functioning of the Vegas product accurate?
14	A I would have to refresh my memory on what he said.
15	${f Q}$ Okay. Was his description of the operation and
16	functioning of the Facet product accurate?
17	A The same comment. I would have to refresh my I would
18	have to look at it to see what I to what he said. I don't
19	remember now.
20	${f Q}$ When you were deposed a number of weeks back, you the
21	testified that you were unable to identify anything in his
22	report that was inaccurate with respect to the operation of
23	Vegas or Facet. Correct?
24	A If you tell me I did, yes. I don't remember those words,
25	but I believe you.

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP - Desument313 AFiled 5/01/09 Page152 of 255 749

1 Well, you have your deposition in front of you, don't you, Q 2 sir? 3 Α Oh. Yeah. 4 Q Let's take a look at Page 116. 5 Do you have 116 in front of you, sir? 6 Yes, sir, I do. Α 7 0 You were asked (As read): When you prepared your rebuttal 8 "QUESTION: 9 report in this matter, were you able to 10 identify any inaccuracies in Dr. Kelly's 11 report with respect to how the Vegas product 12 functions?" 13 Α Yes, sir. 14 And you responded: Q 15 I don't recall seeing any. "ANSWER: I would 16 need to go through in detail, but there, 17 quite frankly, was not that much time." 18 Α Yes, sir. 19 You were then asked: 0 20 "What about with respect to the Facet 21 product? Can you recall any inaccuracies 22 in Dr. Kelly's report with respect to the 23 operation of the Facet product?" 24 And your response was: 25 "Again, I was focused very much on the

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP - DRSupert313 - Filed05/01/09 Page153 of 255 750

1 parts involving the code and the 2 specifications. I don't know. Let me 3 check my rebuttal report, because that 4 would be where I discussed them." 5 And then, you were told to go ahead. 6 Α Yes. 7 0 And you responded: "ANSWER: I did not notice any." 8 9 Did I read your response in your deposition correctly? 10 11 Absolutely, you did. Α 12 The next question was: Q Okay. 13 "QUESTION: Just to be clear, when you 14 prepared your rebuttal, you didn't identify 15 any inaccuracies in Dr. Kelly's report with 16 respect to the operation of the Vegas 17 product. Correct?" 18 And you responded: 19 "ANSWER: I did not put any in my report." 20 Did I read your response correctly, sir? 21 Yes, sir. Α 22 Now, I believe on direct examination, you indicated Q Okay. 23 that you've reviewed a number of CSS specifications. 24 Is that correct? 25 Α Yes, sir.

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP _ DR64921313 NAFiled 95/01/09 Page154 of 255 751

1	Q	And you identify them in your reports, correct?
2	А	Yes, sir.
3	Q	You reviewed the CSS general specifications, right?
4	A	Yes, sir.
5	Q	You reviewed the authenticator module for CSS decryption
6	modu	le, correct?
7	А	Yes, sir.
8	Q	You reviewed the authenticator module for DVD drive,
9	corr	ect?
10	A	Yes, sir.
11	Q	You reviewed the procedural specifications, correct?
12	А	Yes, sir.
13	Q	And you reviewed the license agreement, which is marked as
14	Vers	ion 1.2, I believe, correct?
15	А	I believe that was the right version.
16	Q	And you reviewed all of those specifications in connection
17	with	your work. Right?
18	А	Yes, sir.
19	Q	And if I understood your testimony a number of minutes
20	ago,	your testimony is that the RealDVD products, both Vegas
21	and	Facet, are consistent with the CSS specifications.
22		Correct?
23	А	They are consistent with the technical specifications that
24	I re	viewed, yes, sir.
25	Q	What are the objectives of CSS, sir?

$Case 3:08-cv-04548 \underline{MHP}_{-} \underbrace{Prospect313}_{NAFiled} \xrightarrow{0.5}{0109} Page 155 \text{ of } 255_{752}$

T		
1	А	The objectives of CSS are defined, to my mind, as a
2	technical a software engineer, by the specifications.	
3	Q	Do the specifications tell you explicitly what the
4	objec	tives of the Content Scramble System are, sir?
5	A	May I look at the
б	Q	Sure. Why don't we start with
7	A	It's 1.2-something, I think.
8	Q	It's that's exactly correct, sir. It's 1.2 of the CSS
9	general specifications.	
10	A	Oh.
11	Q	You will find it in Exhibit L of the document that is the
12	Pak declaration, in front of you. And it is on the page marked	
13	GEN-1. And there is Section 1.2, where it says, "Objectives."	
14		So, let me ask again. The specifications tell you
15	direc	tly what two objectives of the Content Scramble System
16	are,	right?
17	А	Yes, sir.
18	Q	And Objective No. 2 is, quote, "To prevent
19	digit	al-to-digital copying in a personal computer environment,"
20	corre	ect?
21	А	Yes, sir.
22	Q	Let's turn to Section 1.5 of this same document. It's on
23	page	GEN-4.
24	А	Yes, sir.
25	Q	And here, the specifications tell you directly what CSS is
		Wethering Cullinger COO we for the Oak

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP _ Decument313 _____Filed05/01/09 Page156 of 255 753

intended to do. 1 Correct? 2 MR. STEER: Excuse me. 3 (Off-the-Record discussion) 4 THE WITNESS: These are general security requirements 5 for -- on CSS. 6 BY MR. MICK: 7 Well, directing your attention to Subsection 1 --0 1.5.1?8 Α 9 It says explicitly that CSS, quote, "is intended Correct. Q to prevent casual users from the unauthorized copying of 10 copyrighted materials recorded on DVD video/audio discs." 11 12 Correct? 13 Α That's what it say, yes, sir. And both of those objectives appear elsewhere in the 14 0 15 specifications, too, don't they? I have -- I believe they appear in a couple of others, of 16 Α 17 these. 18 Okay. Based on all of the statements that appear in the Q 19 specifications, sir, is it fair to say that my client, the DVD 20 Copy Control Association, is trying to prevent copying of DVD movies? 21 22 I do not think so. At least, from the technical point of Α 23 view, looking at these technical specifications (Indicating), 24 that's not what I get out of them. 25 Q In reviewing all of these specifications, sir, was it your

1 conclusion that my client was trying to encourage copying of DVDs? 2 3 Α I drew no conclusions about anything, other than whether 4 or not the software did the steps required by the 5 specifications. 6 When you say you drew no conclusions, sir, are you saying 0 7 that you -- you were of the view that my client was indifferent to or willing to encourage copying, or that you simply didn't 8 9 consider the matter at all? I did not -- what I considered was whether or not the 10 Α software correctly implemented the detailed specifications. 11 Ι 12 did not consider the matter you spoke of. 13 Q Isn't it true, sir, that the purpose of CSS is to prevent 14 copying, and it says so right in the specifications? 15 It's to prevent unauthorized copying. Α 16 Those -- that is the purpose of CSS. Correct? Q 17 The general security requirements state that it is Α 18 intended to prevent casual users from the unauthorized copying. 19 And the -- yes. So -- well, that's what the general security 20 requirement says. 21 But, again, the -- when I go to look at whether or 22 not something complies, I look at the detailed specification. 23 So for No. 2, "To prevent digital-to-digital copying in a 24 personal environment," how do you implement that? 25 Well, you look at the bus authentication and bus

Case3:08-cv-04548 MHP - DR68 Page158 of 255 755 Page158 of 255 755

1	encrypti	on and so forth, and you check to see whether or not
2	the code	e does that.
3	Q In	your own book, sir, you wrote, and I quote, "The
4	Content	Scramble System, CSS, is a cryptographic algorithm that
5	protects	B DVD movie discs from unauthorized copying."
б		Correct?
7	A Yes	s, I believe I believe so. That was the book was
8	from 200)1. And, to put it mildly, I did not have access to the
9	specific	cations or any other information beyond what I could
10	find on	the web.
11		So, in the context of that particular 2001 writing,
12	what I w	was specifically referring to was piracy.
13	Q CSS	5 has a number of components that it uses to obtain
14	achieve	its objectives, correct?
15	A It	consists of a number of components, yes, sir.
16	Q And	d one of those components is the scrambling of the
17	audio/vi	sual data. Right?
18	A Yes	s, sir.
19	Q And	another component of CSS is authentication, correct?
20	A Bus	s authentication, yes, sir.
21	Q And	another component of CSS is bus encryption, correct?
22	A Yes	s, sir.
23	Q And	d bus decryption, correct?
24	A Yes	s, sir.
25	Q CSS	S requires that the disc keys and the title keys be

Case3:08-cv-04548 MHP - DR68 Page159 of 255 756 Page159 of 255 756

1	stored in a special part of the physical DVD disc. Correct?
2	A It's stored yes, sir.
3	${f Q}$ And those areas are the lead-in area for the disc keys,
4	and the hidden sector area for the title keys, correct?
5	A Yes, sir.
6	${f Q}$ And the storage of those keys in those special areas is a
7	component of CSS, right?
8	A The standards that I read refer to it that way, sir.
9	Q Now, in looking at the specifications, Mr. Scott asked you
10	a number of questions about the definitions of a DVD player, as
11	opposed to other types of devices.
12	Do you recall that testimony?
13	A Yes, sir.
14	${f Q}$ Do the specifications define the Vegas product as a DVD
15	player?
16	A Well, let me see. The Vegas product does authentication,
17	but and bus authentication and bus encryption. And, the
18	the procedural specifications say that a DVD player shall
19	mean and so on and so forth. And, that does not operate
20	through use of the CSS authentication algorithm.
21	So for that reason, I would say it is not a DVD
22	player.
23	Q And in fact, neither Facet nor Vegas are DVD players
24	within the meaning of the specifications, correct?
25	A Correct.
-	

Case3:08-cv-04548 MHP - DRGSDext313 NAFile 05/01/09 Page160 of 255 757

1	${f Q}$ They are both what are called in the specification	
2	decryption modules, correct?	
3	A The software is, yes.	
4	${f Q}$ And there's a description of that kind of product in the	
5	specifications. Right?	
6	A There is a description of the steps that a product that	
7	kind of product must follow.	
8	${f Q}$ In your opinion, sir, does the Vegas product conform to	
9	the description of a decryption module set forth in the	
10	specifications?	
11	A I believe it does.	
12	${f Q}$ In your opinion, sir, does the Facet product conform to	
13	the description of a decryption module set forth in the	
14	specifications?	
15	A I believe it does.	
16	${f Q}$ Let's take a look at some of the slides that you used	
17	during your direct examination. And, I need to make sure I	
18	have the right numbers here.	
19	MR. MICK: Now, at this point, Your Honor, I'm going	
20	to use a slide which contains an architectural diagram that	
21	Mr. Scott put up during the sealed portion of the testimony.	
22	But my questions on the diagram I don't believe will go into	
23	the details of the algorithms or the processes.	
24	So, my suggestion would be that to the extent that	
25	the witness and you and I and Counsel are able to see the	
	Katherine Sullivan CRR and Belle Ball CRR	

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP - Decumentarian Filedo5/01/09 Page161 of 255 758

1 diagram but that it is not exposed generally, that that will 2 probably be okay. 3 THE COURT: It doesn't need to be put up on the 4 screen, even, because it has an exhibit number, and we can look 5 at it on the exhibit number, correct? 6 MR. MICK: The copy that I'm going to use is 7 contained in the little slide notebook, in the three-ring notebook that Mr. Scott circulated. 8 9 THE COURT: Yes, but it's in there. Yes, it's in there. 10 MR. MICK: We don't need to show it on the screen? 11 THE COURT: I don't think so. 12 MR. MICK: 13 MR. SCOTT: Yes, Your Honor. And for completeness of the Record, I will be offering that as a demonstrative exhibit, 14 so we'll have that in the Record as well as some evidentiary 15 exhibits. 16 17 THE COURT: Fine. Which one are you now referring 18 to? 19 MR. MICK: I would like to turn to the one that has Slide 43 on it. 20 21 THE COURT: Slide 43? Or Page 43? 22 Well, it's the slide that's -- it has 43 MR. MICK: 23 in the lower right-hand corner, in really faint print. 24 THE COURT: Yes, yes, got it. Okay. 25 BY MR. MICK:

Case3:08-cv-04548 MHP - Drosment313 AFile 05/01/09 Page162 of 255 759

Q	Do you have Slide 43 in front of you, sir?
A	Yes, sir.
Q	Okay. This diagram, as you have put it up on the slide
duri	ng your testimony earlier today, is not contained in the
CSS	specifications. Correct, sir?
А	Portions of it are.
Q	But the specs contain no illustration showing the AES
encr	yption boxes that you have on this slide. Right?
А	Correct.
Q	And the specs contain no illustration showing the hard
driv	e that you have reproduced in the middle of this diagram.
	Correct?
A	No, sir. Yes, you're correct.
Q	Let's take a look at Slide 31 in the set.
	(Request complied with by the Witness)
Q	Slide 31 is the actual Figure 4 from the specifications.
Corr	ect, sir?
A	There yes, they're minus the red line.
Q	And there's no hard drive shown in this figure. Correct,
sir?	
А	There's no hard drive or memory shown in this figure.
Q	Do the specifications describe the act of saving the
audi	o/visual data to the hard drive, sir?
A	No, sir, they do not.
Q	Do the specifications describe the act of saving the
	A Q duri CSS A Q encr A Q driv A Q Corr A Q Corr A Q Sir? A Q audi A

Case3:08-cv-04548 MHP - DR68 Page163 of 255 760 Page163 of 255 760

1
secure disc key data to a hard drive, sir?
(Witness examines documents)
A No, sir, they do not.
Q Does the phrase "save to the hard drive" appear anywhere
in any of the specifications, Professor Bishop?
A I would have to do a search, but I don't recall seeing it
anywhere.
Q Now, the diagram that you have put up during your direct
examination, the one that we have as Slide 43, this is not
actually a document prepared by the engineers at RealDVD, is
it, sir?
A The engineers at RealDVD did not prepare this. No, sir.
MR. MICK: I would like to mark what has been
previously identified as Exhibit 51 to the Buzzard deposition,
and which is entitled Vegas - Technical Review.
It has production numbers real 1230 through Real
1233.
(Trial Exhibit 51 marked for identification)
THE WITNESS: Thank you very much, sir.
THE COURT: Do you have an extra copy?
MR. MICK: I have several.
THE COURT: Okay. Spread them around, then.
BY MR. MICK:
Q Mr. Bishop, do you have the document entitled Vegas -
Technical Review in front of you, sir?

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP _ DR64921313 NAFile005/01/09 Page164 of 255 761

1	A Yes, sir, I do.	
2	${f Q}$ This is a set of slides that have the date November 11,	
3	2008 on them. And I would like you to turn to the second page,	
4	where there is a slide entitled High-Level Data Flow. Have you	
5	ever seen this document before, sir?	
б	(Witness examines document)	
7	A No, I have not.	
8	${f Q}$ This is not a document that anybody at Real shared with	
9	you. Correct?	
10	A That's correct.	
11	Q Do you have any reason to believe that Real's own	
12	depiction of the high-level data flow of the RealDVD product is	
13	inaccurate in any way?	
14	A All I can say is I would want more time to analyze whether	
15	or not this matched what I have seen. I would need the context	
16	to evaluate that in here as well.	
17	I'm really not comfortable with looking at this and	
18	trying to draw any conclusions from it. My what I did	
19	simply was check the existing product sorry, the existing	
20	code against the CSS specifications.	
21	But, the answer to your question is I don't know.	
22	Q Let's go back to Slide No. 43, then.	
23	A All right.	
24	${f Q}$ Can you tell me when this particular document was created,	
25	sir?	

$Case 3:08-cv-04548 \underline{MHP}_{-} \underbrace{Prospect313}_{NAFiled} \xrightarrow{5/01/09} Page 165 \text{ of } 255_{762}$

T		
1		(Witness examines document)
2	A	Oh. Probably over the course of the last couple of weeks,
3	I'm g	guessing. It may have been a little longer; things are
4	blurred.	
5	Q	All right. Let's turn to the slide that is numbered 61.
б		(Request complied with by the Witness)
7	Q	Do you have 61 in front of you?
8	A	Yes, sir, I do.
9	Q	Now, you have testified about this slide on direct.
10	Corre	ect?
11	A	Yes, sir.
12	Q	And, one of the things you said was that the little boxes
13	represented algorithms. Do you remember that?	
14	A	Yes, sequences of steps.
15	Q	Okay. There is a box midway through the page, under the
16	capit	al letters BK, that has internally the words BUS-DEC.
17		Do you see that?
18	A	Yes, I do.
19	Q	Is that the bus decrypt algorithm, sir?
20	A	That's my understanding, yes, sir.
21	Q	Now, at the completion of the bus decrypt algorithm, the
22	outpu	at shown here goes to another box that is identified as AES
23	ENC.	Do you see that?
24	A	Yes, sir.
25	Q	Does that represent an AES encryption algorithm?

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP _ DR649 Page166 of 255 763

1 It does. Α 2 So the output of the bus decrypt algorithm goes to the AES Q 3 encryption algorithm. Right? 4 The output of the bus decryption algorithm is the input to Α 5 the AES encrypt algorithm. 6 The output of the bus decryption algorithm in RealDVD is Q 7 not sent directly to the descrambler, it goes to the process that's labeled AES encryption. 8 Correct? 9 Let me think. I would need to review the code to Α determine whether it is simultaneously sent to the DecDKv and 10 to the AES, or whether it's AES and -- AES and then save to the 11 12 hard drive, and then that same copy is then given to the 13 DecDKv. The output that's shown on Slide 61 goes directly to the 14 Q 15 AES encryption process, is that right? Correct. Correct. This is what the slide shows. 16 Α 17 Q Okay. 18 MR. MICK: I apologize, Your Honor. I thought the 19 witness had answered this question in his deposition. BY MR. MICK: 20 21 All right, sir. Would you turn to Page 158 of your Q 22 deposition. 23 Α 158, sir? 24 Q Correct. 25 (Request complied with by the Witness)

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP _ DRGUMERt313_NAFiled05/01/09 Page167 of 255 764

1 Yes, sir. Α 2 The very last line, you were asked (As read): Q 3 "When Vegas receives the encrypted disc 4 keys from the DVD drive, they are bus 5 encrypted, correct?" 6 Yes, sir. Α 7 0 And your answer was: When Vegas receives the secure disc 8 "ANSWER: 9 key data from the DVD drive -- I'm sorry, yes, they are, indeed bus encrypted." 10 11 Did I read that accurately, sir? 12 You did. Α 13 The next question was: Q 14 "QUESTION: And then Vegas removes the bus 15 encryption from the secure disc key data before it stores it to the hard drive. 16 17 Correct?" 18 And you responded: 19 It decrypts them, which is removing "ANSWER: 20 the encryption, and stores it using a --21 reencrypts it using AES, and stores that. 22 "QUESTION: Before the AES step, it does 23 remove the bus encryption from the secure 24 disc key data. Correct?" 25 And your answer was:

Case3:08-cv-04548 MHP - DRGSDext313 NAFile 05/01/09 Page168 of 255 765

T	
1	"ANSWER: Yes, sir, it does."
2	Is that accurate?
3	A Yes.
4	Q The next question was:
5	"QUESTION: And the secure disc key data is
6	what contains the encrypted disc keys,
7	correct?"
8	And your response was:
9	"ANSWER: Yes."
10	Is that true?
11	A That's true.
12	Q "And the same answer would apply to Facet as well,
13	correct?" And again you responded "Yes," is that right?
14	A Yes.
15	Q "And then with respect to the title keys"
16	(Reporter interruption)
17	MR. SCOTT: Your Honor, I'm all for speeding things
18	up. But, I don't understand the foundational basis for using
19	the deposition this way, just to read.
20	There's been no it's not being used for prior
21	inconsistent statement, there's been no exhaustion of memory.
22	I think he should be asking questions and finding out what the
23	witness has to say, instead of reading deposition.
24	THE COURT: Well, he can read from the deposition.
25	He doesn't I'm not sure why he would want to refresh your
1	Kathoring Sulligian COR and Rolls Rall COR

1 witness's recollection. 2 MR. SCOTT: Just, I would object. The deposition 3 usually is not read in cross-examination without a -- a 4 question being asked before it. 5 **MR. MICK:** Let me ask a much more straightforward 6 question. 7 BY MR. MICK: In your deposition, sir, did you tell us, under oath, that 8 Q 9 the output of the bus decrypt algorithm went to the hard drive? Or did you say it went directly to the descrambler? 10 I said that it bus-decrypts the keys and then reencrypts 11 Α 12 them using the AES. And then sent into the hard drive, right, sir? 13 Q 14 After they are encrypted with the AES, the encrypted keys Α 15 go to the -- the encrypted blob goes to the hard drive. 16 The word "blob" didn't appear in that deposition testimony Q 17 excerpt, did it, sir? 18 No, it did not. Α 19 The copy of the movie that gets sent to the hard drive, 0 20 the audio/visual data, that's a digital copy, correct? 21 It is an AES-encrypted digital copy, yes, sir. Α 22 Whether it is AES-encrypted or encrypted with any other Q 23 form of encryption, or no encryption at all, it's a digital 24 copy. Right, sir? 25 It's not a copy of what is on the DVD. It is an Α

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP - DRGUERT 313 - Filed 05/01/09 Page 170 of 255 767

1 encrypted -- you can take the data you encrypted, and then you 2 store it on drive. 3 0 Are you -- is it your testimony, sir, that what is placed 4 on the hard drive is not a digital copy? 5 Α It's digital, but it's not a copy. It's something from 6 which the movie can be reconstructed at a later time. 7 MR. MICK: With my apologies, Your Honor --BY MR. MICK: 8 9 Would you turn to Page 157 of your deposition, sir. Q 10 Yes, sir. Α 11 Let's start at 158, to speed things along. In your 0 12 deposition, you were asked (As read): 13 "QUESTION: The copy on the hard drive is a 14 digital copy, correct?" 15 Your response was: 16 "ANSWER: I'm not sure it could be anything 17 else." 18 Right? 19 It -- yes. What I meant by that was it is an encrypted Α 20 copy. 21 The next question you were asked is: Q 22 "QUESTION: It's not an analog copy?" 23 And your response was, quote: 24 "ANSWER: Not using any technology I'm familiar with." 25

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP - PROSPERTATION FILE 05/01/09 Page171 of 255 768

1	A Right.	
2	Q Once again, Mr. Weinstein asks, Question, quote, "It's a	
3	digital copy," question mark, unquote.	
4	And your response was, quote, "Digital copy, yes,"	
5	unquote.	
6	That was your testimony under oath in your	
7	deposition, correct, sir?	
8	A Yes, sir.	
9	${f Q}$ When the secure disc key data and the title keys are sent	
10	to the hard drive, RealDVD does not use the CSS bus encryption	
11	algorithm in that send over that bus. Right?	
12	A No, sir. It's not required.	
13	Q It doesn't use it, sir, whether or not it's required.	
14	Correct?	
15	A Correct. It does not use it.	
16	${f Q}$ And when it sends the secure disc key data and the title	
17	keys to the hard drive, it doesn't use any time variable key in	
18	its encryption. Correct?	
19	A No, it does not use any key that varies with time.	
20	Q RealDVD does not store the secure disc key data or the	
21	title key information in a lead-in area on the hard drive, does	
22	it, sir?	
23	A I'm not sure what you mean by "lead-in on the" "lead-in	
24	area on the hard drive." Could you clarify, please?	
25	Q Well, that's probably an excellent remark. There is no	

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP _ DRGUMERt313_NAFile 05/01/09 Page172 of 255 769

1 lead-in area, in the manner in which the specifications refer 2 to a lead-in area, on the hard drive that RealDVD uses. Right? 3 Α Specifications refer to a lead-in area on the DVD drive, yes. 4 5 0 On the --6 Α On the DVD drive. 7 0 On the DVD disc, correct, sir? I'm sorry. Absolutely correct. On the DVD disc. 8 Α 9 The hidden area and the lead-in area, as those terms are 0 used in the CSS specifications, refers to specific areas on a 10 DVD disc. 11 Correct? 12 Yes, sir. Α 13 And, and neither a lead-in area nor a hidden area are used Q on the hard drives that RealDVD stores movies on. 14 Correct? 15 As I understand use of the term "lead-in," there is no --Α that is correct. In terms of hidden, it obfuscates the keys. 16 17 But the area, itself, is not hidden. It's accessible. 18 Q It stores it in a file. An EDF file, I think. Right? 19 Yes, sir. Α 20 On playback from the hard drive, RealDVD takes the secure Q 21 disc key data and the title key information from the hard 22 drive, and not the DVD disc (Indicating). Correct? 23 Α It reconstructs the information from what's stored on the 24 hard drive, correct. 25 Q And on playback from the hard drive, RealDVD does not

1 perform any CSS authentication algorithm on the hard drive, does it? 2 3 Α It authenticates the hard drive, but not using CSS. 4 On playback from the hard drive, the hard drive, itself, 0 5 doesn't perform any CSS authentication process on RealDVD, 6 either, does it? 7 Α No, sir. On playback from the hard drive, there is no bus 8 Q 9 encryption of the secure disc key data or the title key information when they're sent back from the hard drive to the 10 descrambler, is there, sir? 11 12 I'm sorry. Could you repeat that, please? Α 13 On playback from the hard drive, RealDVD does not use CSS 0 bus encryption to send the information from the hard drive to 14 15 the descrambler, does it? 16 It is encrypted, but not using CSS bus decryption. Α 17 And it's your testimony sir, that all of these operations Q 18 of RealDVD are consistent with the CSS specifications? 19 Α Yes, sir. 20 Let me turn to the use and operation --Q 21 Excuse me. What -- what -- what do you THE COURT: 22 understand that to mean, when he asked you that all these 23 operations are consistent with CSS? 24 And let me ask you a specific question, because this 25 is -- and that is, is there anything in the CSS specifications

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP - DRSupert313 - Filed05/01/09 Page174 of 255 771

1 that teaches against or proscribes the use of additional 2 encryption, in addition to CSS? 3 THE WITNESS: No, Your Honor. There's not. 4 May I have a second here? 5 THE COURT: Yes. 6 (Witness examines document) 7 THE WITNESS: In fact, in one of the standards, the DVD video Content Scramble System --8 9 THE COURT: Okay, now, maybe you should just read 10 from Page and Line or whatever. THE WITNESS: Oh, I'm sorry. DSR, in DSR -- why 11 12 don't I not read, Your Honor, but instead, --13 **THE COURT:** Just point me to the place, because -this is Exhibit M. 14 15 **THE WITNESS:** Exhibit M, yes, ma'am. Yes, Your Honor. 16 17 THE COURT: And what page and line are you referring 18 to? 19 THE WITNESS: DSR-32. 20 THE COURT: 32? 21 **THE WITNESS:** 32. If you look at 5.1.2(1), six or 22 seven lines down, it's discussing how to --23 THE COURT: Any method of achieving? 24 THE WITNESS: Yes, that sentence. 25 THE COURT: Okay. And, what you're saying is that

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP - Decument313 - Filed05/01/09 Page175 of 255 772

1 sentence suggests that -- that in fact you can add encryption 2 to whatever else may be required, pursuant to these 3 specifications. 4 THE WITNESS: It suggests that doing so does not 5 violate them. 6 THE COURT: Uh-huh. 7 THE WITNESS: At least to me, as a spec reader and writer and technical person. 8 9 BY MR. MICK: The specification that you are referring to, sir, is the 10 0 one that governs implementations of DVD video descramblers, 11 12 correct? 13 I believe there is similar language elsewhere. Ά Yes. There's similar language on ADC29, and on ADR31. 14 15 MR. MICK: May I continue? 16 THE COURT: Yes, you may. Uh-huh. BY MR. MICK: 17 Returning to Slide 61, Professor Bishop, this I think is 18 Q 19 apparent from the slide, but for the sake of the Record, the 20 red-marked arrows represent user-accessible buses. Correct? 21 Α Yes, sir, they do. 22 So the bus that goes between the algorithm box for AES Q 23 encryption and the hard drive and the bus between the hard 24 drive and the AES decryption algorithm box are user-accessible 25 boxes, right, sir?

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP _ DR649 Page176 of 255 773

1 Yes, sir. Α 2 I would like to ask you a few questions about the Q 3 functionality of RealDVD. Okay? 4 I'll try that -- I'll -- yes, sir. Α 5 0 Hopefully some of these will be easy. 6 A RealDVD user can play hard-drive copies of movies 7 without having the DVD drive -- the DVD in the drive. Correct, sir? 8 9 Assuming that it's the hard drive on which the movies were Α saved, yes, sir. 10 The RealDVD user can play hard drive copies of movies 11 0 12 without even possessing the movie any more, right? 13 Α They must have had it at one point to record it onto the 14 hard drive, to -- I'm going to quit saying "AES encrypt" and 15 all that, and just -- they must have had it at one time. 16 But if it's scratched, damaged or lost, they don't 17 need it to play back on the hard drive, from the hard drive. 18 Q Or given away? 19 Or given away. Α 20 A RealDVD user can, in fact, rent or borrow DVDs, save Q 21 copies to the hard drive, return the original DVD, and then 22 play copies from the hard drive. Right? 23 Α Play the recorded copy from the hard drive, yes, sir. 24 Q A RealDVD user can save copies of DVDs to external hard 25 drives, and even flash drives, right?

A Yes. There's a limit on how many machines can play it,
 but yes.

3 0 Let's talk about that limit. So long as those copies of 4 RealDVD are registered to the same account, those portable 5 copies can be played on up to four other computers. Right? 6 I believe the license limit is five, so yes, sir. Α 7 All right. So, let's suppose that my friend Mr. Singla 0 over there wants to view the copies of my movies that I have 8 9 stored on my portable hard drive. So he downloads a brand-new, pristine copy of RealDVD, right now, and puts it on the laptop 10 that's sitting right there in front of him, and registers it to 11 12 my account.

He could play all of the movies on my portable hard drive, because his copy of RealDVD is registered to the same account as my copy of the program. Right?

16 A So, he is registering the copy as you. I haven't thought 17 about it, or worked that out in detail. The -- if everything 18 were identical, then it would be like doing that from Microsoft 19 Word or any other program. So -- but the bottom line is, I 20 don't know.

21 Q Well, isn't that how the multi-copy system works for
22 RealDVD? You can play copies stored on a single portable drive
23 on other versions of RealDVD that are registered to the same
24 account. Right?

25 **A** Yes.

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP - DR649213131AFile005/01/09 Page178 of 255 775

1	
1	Q So if Mr. Singla's copy brand-new, taken from one of
2	these boxes over here was registered to the same account as
3	mine, he could play all of the movies on my portable hard
4	drive. Right?
5	A The issue is I don't know whether or not his attempt to
6	register as you would be kicked back as too many copies of Real
7	extant. So
8	${f Q}$ Let's assume that there are no other registered users on
9	my account, so his would be the second. It would work then,
10	right?
11	A If the queue the best I can say is that if there if
12	the serial number you've got is the one for the five computers,
13	and you have your copy, and you store things on the hard drive,
14	and a Real another version of another instance of RealDVD
15	is playing with the same has the same serial number, the
16	same information
17	${f Q}$ Registered to same account. That was the way we asked the
18	previous question. Right?
19	A Yes. I'm just not 100 percent sure of exactly what that
20	means. But I didn't look at how things were registered. I
21	just looked at the code.
22	But if it's the same serial number, then yes, you
23	could take the hard drive from one, and put it into the other,
24	and play.
25	${f Q}$ Okay. And, in that example, his copy of RealDVD, the

Case3:08-cv-04548 MHP - DRGSDext313 NAFile 05/01/09 Page179 of 255 776

1	second copy, if you will, is obtaining the secure disc key data
2	and the title keys from the portable hard drive that I've given
3	him. Right?
4	A Yes, sir.
5	${f Q}$ And in that example, his copy of RealDVD is using the CSS
6	specifications to descramble the movie content from the hard
7	drive. Right?
8	A It follows the CSS I'm sorry. Could you repeat the
9	question?
10	Q Mr. Singla's copy of RealDVD would be using the CSS
11	specifications to descramble and play the movie content that
12	was stored on the portable hard drive. Right?
13	A It would be using those portions of the CSS
14	specifications, yes, sir, plus the AES and all that.
15	Q And in my example, sir, Mr. Singla's copy of RealDVD, the
16	one that he's just installed,
17	A Yes, sir.
18	Q That copy has never, ever, performed any drive
19	authentication or bus authentication, right?
20	A The just-installed copy of RealDVD?
21	Q Yeah.
22	A If it's just been installed, then there's been no DVD in
23	there, then no, it would not.
24	Q Let's take a different example. Let's suppose my son were
25	to take some portion of his DVD collection off to college with

1	him.
T	<u>111</u> m.

-		
2	He could pass along all of his DVDs around his dorm	
3	floor, and every person with RealDVD on their computer could	
4	make a copy of all of his DVDs on their own hard drives, right?	
5	A If they had his excuse me a second. If they had the	
6	physical DVDs, they could certainly make a they could	
7	certainly make the they could certainly use RealDVD to,	
8	again, modulo all the encryption, all that, put it onto the	
9	hard drive.	
10	May I just say "copy" when and not go through all	
11	the qualifications for that? Can we understand that? Is that	
12	2 okay?	
13	Q I certainly understand the testimony you've given, sir.	
14	A Okay.	
15	Q Because they have the physical DVDs, there isn't any	
16	application of the five-user limit or the registered account	
17	limit. They have the physical DVDs. If they've got RealDVD,	
18	they can always copy it on their hard drive. Right?	
19	A I've not looked into the matter excuse me. I've not	
20	looked into the matter, sir.	
21	Q Every student in the entire dorm could make a copy of the	
22	DVD, if they have the physical DVD. Right?	
23	A I believe so.	
24	Q You have been a college professor for 20 years, right?	
25	A At least.	

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP - DR649213131AFile005/01/09 Page181 of 255 778

1	Q Based on your knowledge of the way in which college
2	students today feel about copying entertainment and respecting
3	intellectual property, do you think it's a likely occurrence,
4	if RealDVD was widely available?
5	A I have absolutely no idea how students think. I know what
6	I pound into my students in classes. But, I am unwilling to
7	speculate on attitudes of other students.
8	Q In any event, sir, it's your testimony today that all of
9	this RealDVD functionality that we have just discussed is
10	consistent with the CSS specifications?
11	A Hmm, modulo the parts sorry, excluding the parts where
12	I said I don't know or I would need to check on it, then I
13	believe it is, yes.
14	Q And it is your testimony today that none of that
15	A I'm sorry, could you repeat that, please?
16	Q And it's your testimony today, sir, that none of that
17	represents prohibited digital-to-digital copying in a personal
18	computer environment?
19	MR. SCOTT: Object to ambiguity, Your Honor. Now
20	there's "that," there's been a whole line of questions to which
21	the Professor indicated he had no opinion. It's just too broad
22	and too compound.
23	THE COURT: Well, it also seems that it's maybe
24	asking for a legal conclusion.
25	Do you want to rephrase that?

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP _ DR64921313 NAFiled 05/01/09 Page182 of 255 779

Π

1	MR. MICK: No, Your Honor; I think that the notion
2	that it asks for a legal conclusion sums it up reasonably well.
3	I pass the witness.
4	THE COURT: Mr. Singla?
5	MR. SINGLA: Thank you, Your Honor.
б	CROSS EXAMINATION
7	BY MR. SINGLA:
8	Q Good afternoon, Professor Bishop.
9	A Good afternoon, Mister Singla, is it?
10	Q Singla.
11	A Singla.
12	Q Do you prefer Professor or Doctor?
13	A I much prefer Professor. My brother's the real doctor of
14	the family.
15	${f Q}$ Okay. Fair enough. Fair enough. I want to start with
16	mostly what I want to do is make sure that we're all
17	understanding your testimony.
18	And, I want to start with this slide here, actually
19	Mr. Schumann's slide, if the ELMO is working. I just want to
20	make sure we all understand your opinions in this area.
21	A Yes, sir.
22	${f Q}$ So, the column on the right there is describing
23	Mr. Schumann's description of the protections that RealDVD does
24	or does not afford on the copies it makes on hard drive or this
25	kind of thumb drive (Indicating). Correct?

$Case 3:08-cv-04548 + MHP CROSSIERAL 313 + ATFIND 05/01/09 Page 183 of 255_{780}$

1		(Witness examines document)
2	А	I believe that's what Mr. Schumann is saying.
3	Q	Right.
4	А	Yes.
5	Q	And, the left column on that slide is what Mr. Schumann
6	says	is provided by CSS by DVD drives and by physical DVDs
7	(Ind	icating).
8	А	Yes.
9	Q	Right?
10	А	Yes.
11	Q	Okay. And, I was listening to Mr. Scott ask you about
12	this	slide. And for example, he asked you whether the RealDVD
13	hard	drive locks (Indicating). Do you remember that, he asked
14	you '	that?
15	А	Yes.
16	Q	And, I thought you had said that RealDVD I think your
17	answ	er was locks the movie to the hard drive.
18	A	Yes, sir.
19	Q	Okay. And what you meant by that is that it uses its AES
20	encr	yption, right? Is that what you meant?
21	А	What I meant was it uses AES encryption, and the key is
22	base	d on some data that's on the hard drive.
23	Q	Right. And what the RealDVD software does is make sure
24	the d	current version of RealDVD software makes sure that if it's
25	play	ing back the movie from one of these thumb drives, that's

-	
1	where it was originally copied to.
2	A Correct, and the serial number of the RealDVD that's
3	playing it is
4	${f Q}$ Right. And then on the authentication one, what you were
5	saying is that there's sort of an implicit in your mind
6	authentication, because this is AES encrypted, this copy here
7	(Indicating).
8	A Well, the actually, sir, the implicit authentication is
9	because of the data that's on the hard drive pulling being
10	used to set being used as a component to setting up the key.
11	Q Right. By RealDVD?
12	A By RealDVD, yes.
13	Q And the software knows the RealDVD software knows, in
14	your terms, that there's been authentication because it's all
15	AES encrypted properly. Using RealDVD's system.
16	A It knows that there's authentication because the data
17	peculiar to that hard drive successfully enables the AES
18	decryption.
19	In other words, the AES encryption is not, itself,
20	the authenticator; the data used to open it is.
21	MR. SCOTT: One second. Your Honor, this is a
22	we're now into how RealDVD is working with its encryption. And
23	I need to consult with my client for a moment about the
24	trade-secret issue, from our point of view.
25	I'm sorry to raise that, but I've been asked to.

$Case 3:08-cv-04548_{1}MHP_{C}ROSSERATATINATE is a 05/01/09 Page 185 of 255_{782}$

T	
1	MR. SINGLA: That's fine. I had been under the
2	impression that RealNetworks's position, that everything should
3	be open. So that's why I proceeded did. If there's an issue I
4	would leave it to you to
5	MR. SCOTT: Your Honor, may I, for a moment?
6	THE COURT: Yes.
7	MR. SINGLA: I'm not going to get into any more
8	detail about this, by the way. I was moving on.
9	MR. KIMBALL: That's fine.
10	MR. SINGLA: Feel free to
11	MR. SCOTT: Obviously we are getting into stuff
12	that's actually real security, so
13	MR. SINGLA: I think some of us would say this is all
14	real security, Mr. Scott. The CSS.
15	THE COURT: The Court doesn't opine on any of that,
16	so
17	MR. SINGLA: Fair enough, Your Honor.
18	BY MR. SINGLA:
19	${f Q}$ Okay. And then on the bus encryption side, what I
20	understood you to say to Mr. Scott was, well, the keys as they
21	travel between the hard drive and the RealDVD software are
22	protected by AES.
23	A Yes, sir.
24	Q That was your response to Mr. Schumann's position here
25	(Indicating). Right?
I	·

Case3:08-cv-045481MHP CROSSIERATATA THIRD 5/01/09 Page186 of 255 783

Π

1	A	My response is that there is, indeed, encryption on the
2	bus.	
3	Q	It's AES encryption.
4	А	Right, yes, sir.
5	Q	It's not the CSS time variable encryption?
6	А	No, sir.
7	Q	And then, your response to Point No. 4 is that I think you
8	said	the keys are obfuscated on this copy (Indicating), by AES.
9	А	They're obfuscated, and then AES is applied on top of the
10	obfu	scation.
11	Q	The obfuscation is a Real the method in which Real
12	stores the keys?	
13	A	Basically it takes the keys
14	Q	I'm not asking for an explanation. I just want to make
15	sure	you agree with me.
16		The obfuscation you're talking about is the way in
17	whick	n Real stores the keys here (Indicating).
18	А	The obfuscation, plus the AES. Yes, sir.
19	Q	Okay. So, if I'm understanding correctly, what you're
20	sayiı	ng is that what RealDVD does is takes these CSS protections
21	(Ind:	icating), takes them off, and replaces them with its own
22	AES :	system (Indicating). Right?
23	А	Well, it does the CSS provisions, provided security where
24	it's	required by the standards. It
25	Q	I just want to make sure you understand my question. I

Case3:08-cv-045481MHP CROSSIES ATTAL ATFIND 05/01/09 Page187 of 255 784

1 want to make sure you understand my question. 2 I'm asking about the copy. 3 MR. SCOTT: May we be allowed to have the witness 4 finish his sentence, please, before he's interrupted? 5 **THE COURT:** Well, let's -- go ahead and ask the 6 question again so it's clear. 7 BY MR. SINGLA: My question is, simply, your testimony is just that on the 8 0 9 copy, itself, the physical copy that RealDVD has made of the DVD content, your response to Mr. Schumann is that these 10 protections have been replaced by AES. 11 I would quarrel with that these have been replaced with, 12 Ά 13 but they are not -- they are -- because they are done by RealDVD earlier. But, the -- the content that is stored on 14 15 the -- on the thumb drive that you are holding up, indeed, it's 16 encrypted using AES. 17 And, as I said earlier, there's no requirement in the 18 specifications that you authenticate or anything else to the 19 hard drive, so those are not done. 20 Right, because the --Q THE COURT: So there's no CSS authentication. 21 22 THE WITNESS: There is no CSS authentication done 23 between the hard drive and the system -- and the -- and 24 RealDVD. There is CSS authentication done between the DVD and 25 Real when you load the DVD.

Case3:08-cv-045481MHP CROSSERATATATEIR 05/01/09 Page188 of 255 785

Ī	
1	THE COURT: Is that CSS encryption removed then?
2	When it makes a copy?
3	THE WITNESS: The the title keys and the A/V
4	content, the CSS I'm sorry, I'm sorry, Your Honor. No, it
5	is not. The authentication and bus encryption is not done.
б	But the CSS protections for the keys and for the A/V
7	content are still left there. And then, they are
8	superencrypted, using the AES. I'm sorry, then the CSS content
9	is, itself, is encrypted, using the AES.
10	MR. SINGLA: Your Honor, I think the Court asked the
11	right question.
12	BY MR. SINGLA:
13	Q So, let's go back to the answer you just gave, Professor
14	Bishop.
15	Now, what you're saying to the Court in plain English
16	is that when RealDVD makes this copy (Indicating), it
17	authenticates with a DVD drive. Right?
18	A Correct, yes, sir.
19	Q It has to, because that's the only way to get the movie
20	off the DVD.
21	A That's what the CSS specifications require.
22	Q Right.
23	A Exactly.
24	${f Q}$ And when RealDVD reads the keys off, it engages in bus
25	encryption with the DVD drive, right.

1	
1	A Yes, sir.
2	Q That's the only way to get the keys off the DVD.
3	A Yes, sir.
4	${f Q}$ Okay. But when Real puts the movie on this (Indicating),
5	and then plays it back, no more DVD drive. This is gone
6	(Indicating). Now there's no bus encryption, no CSS bus
7	encryption. Right?
8	A It uses AES encryption instead of the rather than the
9	bus encryption. Sorry, rather than the CSS bus encryption,
10	encryption.
11	Q Right. And it uses AES encryption or whatever RealDVD's
12	security system is instead of CSS authentication.
13	A Again I would quarrel with the words "instead of," but it
14	does not use bus authentication sorry it does not use CSS
15	bus authentication between the DVD sorry.
16	It does not use CSS bus authentication between the
17	hard drive and the software.
18	${f Q}$ Right. And, and, and this thing (Indicating) doesn't lock
19	the way a DVD drive locks. Right?
20	A Could you explain "lock"?
21	${f Q}$ Sure. The Court saw yesterday that with a DVD drive,
22	until you authenticate, you cannot access the data at all, even
23	in encrypted form. You know that, right, sir?
24	A Yes, sir.
25	Q And this thing (Indicating) doesn't lock, does it?

Case3:08-cv-045481MHP CROSSERATATA Filed05/01/09 Page190 of 255 787

A You can access the encrypted data on the thumb drive, on
the hard thumb drive, yes, sir.
Q It does not lock. Right sir?
A It does not lock in that sense, yes, sir.
${f Q}$ Thank you. And the keys in the DVD CSS system are stored
in the hidden sectors and in the lead-in area. Right?
A Of the DVD, yes, sir.
${f Q}$ And, on this (Indicating), there is no hidden sectors or
lead-in area, right?
A There are no hardware hidden sectors or lead-in areas on
the drive thumb drive like that.
${f Q}$ Right. It just doesn't exist in this format. Right?
A Right.
${f Q}$ Right. So what Real has done is taken the CSS protections
off the movie content when it makes this copy (Indicating), and
replaced it with its own digital rights management system.
Right?
A No, sir. It has left the CSS scrambled in the movie, it
has left the title keys encrypted by the disc key, and it has
left the secure disc key area encrypted by the master key.
${f Q}$ You're right. So it's left the one level of content, CSS
content encryption down here below, but it's removed the other
four things we talked about earlier. Right?
A The other four things are not present on the they're
not do not occur in the interaction between the hard drive

Case3:08-cv-045481MHP CROSSERATATA ATFILE 05/01/09 Page191 of 255 788

	1	
1		the software. You do have bus encryption, but it is not
2	CSS	bus encryption.
3	Q	Okay. And when you say "You do have bus encryption," now,
4	in t	he CSS system, bus encryption is a time variable key,
5	one-	time key, negotiated between the driver (Indicating) and
6	the	computer (Indicating). Right?
7	A	You have a 40-bit one-time key.
8	Q	Right?
9	A	Yes, sir.
10	Q	It's negotiated between the drive and the computer.
11	Righ	t?
12	А	Yes, sir.
13	Q	The drive knows how to do that.
14	А	Yes, sir.
15	Q	The drive has built-in CSS intelligence.
16	А	It has the algorithm to generate the bus key built into
17	it,	yes, sir.
18	Q	Right. This thing (Indicating) does not know how to
19	nego	tiate a key. Right?
20	А	That is correct. It's a hard drive.
21	Q	This is just a USB thumb drive.
22	А	Yes.
23	Q	Right?
24	А	(Nods head)
25	Q	So when you say there's bus encryption, what you're saying
-		Kathaning Calling ODD and Dolla Dall CDD

Case3:08-cv-045481MHP CROSSERATATA ATFILE 05/01/09 Page192 of 255 789

Π

1	is, as the keys are transmitted over the bus, they are
2	encrypted with AES. That's all you're saying, right?
3	A Yes, sir.
4	Q You're not saying that there's some sort of bus key
5	negotiated between RealDVD and this thumb drive (Indicating),
6	right?
7	A That's correct. That's why I said it's not CSS bus
8	encryption.
9	Q Well, it's not bus encryption at all, is it?
10	A It's encryption on a bus. That's how I would use the
11	term.
12	Q You're sending encrypted data on a bus. Right?
13	A Yes. It is bus-encrypted.
14	Q All right. Fair enough. Let me move on.
15	Now, you talked a bit about virtual memory with
16	Mr. Scott?
17	A Yes, sir.
18	Q Okay. I have one simple question. You would agree that
19	in the Windows operating system, software is capable of
20	requesting from the operating system nailed-down pages.
21	A The software is capable of requesting it, but whether or
22	not the operating system will honor it is an entirely different
23	matter.
24	Q Okay. Now, you would agree that security specifications
25	are different strike that.

Case3:08-cv-045481MHP CROSSERATATA Filed05/01/09 Page193 of 255 790

1		You would agree that in the field of computer
2	scie	nce, there are many different kinds of specifications.
3	A	Yes, sir.
4	Q	Sure. There's interoperability specifications?
5	A	Yes, sir.
6	Q	For example, USB thumb drives. There's a specification
7	for	how to talk to a USB thumb drive. Right?
8	A	Yes, sir.
9		(Reporter interruption)
10	BY MR. SINGLA:	
11	Q	And then, there are security specifications. Right?
12	A	There are specifications used for that describe
13	security issues or matters, software, yes, sir.	
14	Q	That's a kind of specification in computer science.
15	A	That's one of the uses of them, yes, sir.
16	Q	Now, in your testimony with Mr. Scott, you said that you
17	write specifications for your class.	
18	A	Yes, sir.
19	Q	I think you said you are very careful to write down the
20	specific steps to follow.	
21	A	Yes, sir.
22	Q	Right?
23	A	Yes, sir.
24	Q	You don't want your students to have to guess what they
25	need	to do.

Case3:08-cv-045481MHP CROSSERATATA ATFILE 05/01/09 Page194 of 255 791

Π

1	A That's what I would like to avoid, yes, sir.
2	Q You would like to have a complete specification that lays
3	out all of the steps. Right?
4	A Yes, sir.
5	Q Right?
6	A Uh-huh. Yes, sir.
7	Q Now, you have this textbook that you have written on
8	computer security (Indicating)?
9	A Yes, sir.
10	Q Right?
11	A Yes, sir.
12	Q It's called Computer Security Art and Science.
13	A Yes, sir.
14	Q It's a very well-known computer security textbook.
15	A I would like to think so.
16	Q I've heard of it.
17	Now, I want to turn to one of the first things in
18	your book. I'm not sure if it's going to show up on the ELMO,
19	but let's try. The magic of the ELMO.
20	Definition 1-4. One of your first definitions you
21	give the students, right, in this book?
22	A One I teach in the book, yes, sir.
23	Q It's one of the first definitions the book gives to a
24	student reading it?
25	A Yes, sir.

Case3:08-cv-045481MHP CROSSIESANTAL Filed 5/Q1/09 Page195 of 255 792

1 That is a more accurate way to say it. And the definition Q 2 is that: 3 "A system is said to satisfy a 4 specification if the specification 5 correctly states how the system will 6 function." 7 Right? Yes, sir. 8 Α 9 Okay. And this is a security specification we're talking 0 about? 10 11 This is a more general specification. Α 12 Well, your book is a --Q 13 But the book is about security, so this would be true for Α 14 the specification about security, as well as other things. 15 0 Okay. 16 This is actually more about what's called "assurance," how Α 17 you know something is going to work the way it's intended, 18 rather than pure security. 19 And I found this definition very consistent with Right. 0 20 the testimony you gave Mr. Scott about how you write 21 specifications, trying to be careful to write out all the 22 specific steps. It's consistent, right? 23 Α Yes, sir. 24 Q Okay. And "satisfy" is a computer-sciencey term for 25 "conforming with" or "meeting." Something like that?

A Yes, it's -- this was intended in more of a mathematical
 sense, but yes.

3	${f Q}$ Okay. Now, and what you're saying here in this definition
4	is that a system satisfies a specification if the specification
5	lays out exactly the steps the system should follow. Right?
6	A What I'm saying is, given a specification, if the system
7	does that which the specification states or requires, and
8	and, you know, then it satisfies or meets the specification.
9	Q What you actually say, sir this is an important
10	distinction, I think is you say, if the specification states
11	how the system functions. Right? That's what you say.
12	(Witness examines document)
13	A Yes.
14	${f Q}$ Okay. Now, your opinion in this case is that RealDVD
15	literally does everything required by the CSS specifications.
16	That's your opinion.
17	A My opinion that is it conforms to the specifications, yes,
18	sir.
19	${f Q}$ And without arguing for now whether this is true or false,
20	I can tell you we disagree, but for now let's just take that.
21	What you're saying is by "conforms," you mean that RealDVD, in
22	your view, does everything the specification says.
23	Right?
24	A Yes, sir.
25	${f Q}$ Okay. Now, you also, when you were talking to Mr. Scott

$Case 3:08-cv-04548 + MHP CROSSIERAL 313 ATFIND 05/01/09 Page 197 of 255_{794}$

Ī	
1	about specifications, described them as a conversation.
2	A I'm not sure whether I did or he did, but that's exactly
3	right. They are a conversation.
4	Q They're a conversation between the engineers who wrote it
5	and the engineers reading it.
6	A one-way conversation, yes.
7	${f Q}$ Okay. I thought that was a very interesting analogy.
8	So, to have the conversation, you need to know where
9	each side is coming from. Right?
10	A No. You need to know the sequence of steps or the details
11	of the specification.
12	Q Don't you need to understand the context from which each
13	side is coming?
14	A No.
15	Q You don't need to know the context in which the
16	specifications were written?
17	A No.
18	${f Q}$ And you can have things that aren't explicit in a security
19	policy, but are implicit from the larger context, can't you?
20	A A security policy okay. A security policy is a
21	statement of typically what is and is not allowed.
22	In the mathematical sense, you everything is
23	either allowed or disallowed. That's the mathematical view of
24	the world. In the real view of the world, there's a lot of
25	gray areas.

Case3:08-cv-045481MHP CROSSERATATA ATFILE 05/01/09 Page198 of 255 795

1	So, I would not call security policy a detail a	
2	specification of the type that I'm talking about here.	
3	Q That's not my question, sir. One thing at a time.	
4	A Okay.	
5	Q And by the way, Mr. Scott will have a chance to ask you	
6	questions, too. Don't worry.	
7	My question is that you can have things that are not	
8	explicit in a security policy, but that are implicit from the	
9	larger context. Right?	
10	A Within a security policy, there are often things that by	
11	custom are assumed to be secure, or violate the policy. And	
12	the custom varies from place to place.	
13	Q Well, let me show you something that we got off the	
14	Internet. I believe these are slides that you use at some	
15	point in your class.	
16	Does it look familiar?	
17	(Witness examines document)	
18	A The bottom does, but the top is not mine.	
19	Q This is not your slide (Indicating)?	
20	A No. The bottom, it looks like these were slides that I	
21	have slides from my book available, up on the Internet. It	
22	looks like someone downloaded them, and was going to use them	
23	in class, and put a different cover page on them.	
24	Q Oh, this is a different cover page. Okay.	
25	A I think I would have to see the rest of it before I	

Case3:08-cv-04548 MHP CROSS EXAMINATE 1005/01/09 Page199 of 255 796

1	could say.
2	Q Does this look familiar (Indicating)?
3	A Yes, this looks familiar.
4	Q These are your slides.
5	A That one (Indicating) certainly is.
6	Q Okay. How about this one?
7	A Yes, sir.
8	MR. SCOTT: Your Honor, could I possible have a set,
9	at least?
10	MR. SINGLA: Your Honor, I apologize. We just got
11	them off the Internet. I only have one set.
12	(Off-the-Record discussion)
13	MR. SINGLA: Oh, we have another one? Apparently I
14	was wrong. We do have another set.
15	MR. SCOTT: Thank you so much.
16	BY MR. SINGLA:
17	Q And the next one, this is your slide?
18	(Witness examines document)
19	A Yes, sir.
20	${f Q}$ Okay. So, what you're proposing here is a hypothetical of
21	sorts, right?
22	A You mean on the slides?
23	Q Well, what you're proposing is a situation in which there
24	is a university policy that disallows cheating.
25	A Right.

$Case 3:08-cv-04548 + MHP CROSSIES 1313 ATFIND 05/01/09 Page 200 of 255_{797}$

1	
1	Q And then, a young woman, Anne, she forgets to read-protect
2	her homework file on her computer?
3	A Right.
4	Q So, she forgets to protect her computer file.
5	A Right.
6	Q And then another student copies it.
7	A Right.
8	Q And your conclusion
9	MR. SCOTT: Can I give him a copy?
10	THE COURT: Yes, that's fine.
11	MR. SCOTT: Yes.
12	(Off-the-Record discussion)
13	BY MR. SINGLA:
14	${f Q}$ And your conclusion is that Bill cheated. Right?
15	A In the realm of in this particular example, yes.
16	Q And even if that
17	A In fact, in general I'm sorry. I shouldn't have cut
18	you off.
19	${f Q}$ Thank you. I appreciate that. Even if it's not explicit
20	in the computer security policy that you shouldn't copy someone
21	else's files, you think it's certainly implicit there, right?
22	A The University policy is a general statement of rules of
23	community. And one of the key rules of any university is
24	you're not allowed to cheat.
25	In this context, copying homework was forbidden,

Case3:08-cv-045481MHP CROSSERATATATEIR 05/01/09 Page201 of 255 798

1	presumably by the professor of the class, or a fact general
2	knowledge. So the policy so bill copied it, and the
3	policy basically, Bill violated the policy.
4	${f Q}$ Right. Because it's just not credible, you wrote, that if
5	the university as a whole forbids something, that the computer
6	security policy would permit it, unless the computer security
7	policy explicitly says so. Right?
8	A Yes. I think that's what I don't remember whether
9	that's what I wrote, but I'll take your word for it. It sounds
10	right.
11	${f Q}$ Okay. And the point is that you have to look at the
12	larger context of security policies. Right?
13	A If you're dealing with security policies, yes. But those
14	are very different than specifications.
15	${f Q}$ And, just because something can be done under a security
16	mechanism doesn't mean it's consistent with the overarching
17	policy. Right?
18	A Correct. Security mechanisms are different than the
19	policy.
20	${f Q}$ Right. So, just because the mechanism literally didn't
21	stop Bill from taking her file, it doesn't mean that it's
22	consistent with the policy.
23	A The policy states what is and is not allowed. In this
24	case, Bill violated those rules, at a Bill violated those
25	rules.
	·

Case3:08-cv-045481MHP CROSSERATATATEIR 05/01/09 Page202 of 255 799

,	Π
1	${f Q}$ Now, sir, we looked at, with Mister you looked at, with
2	Mr. Mick, an excerpt from this same book on CSS. Or at least
3	he read it to you, I think.
4	A I think he read it to me.
5	Q A little one-page blurb on CSS?
6	A Yes.
7	${f Q}$ Now, prior to your work in this case, that is all you had
8	ever done with respect to CSS. Right?
9	A All I had done was look at some web pages, because I had
10	heard about the incident described there. And, wrote what was
11	based what I what I believed to be true, based on those
12	web pages and my understanding.
13	It was done in 2000. Actually, that section was
14	probably written in 2001, or right towards the beginning of the
15	book.
16	No, was that true? It would probably be around 2001
17	when I wrote that. That would be my best guess.
18	${f Q}$ Okay. My question, sir, was prior to your work in this
19	case, the only thing you had done with respect to CSS was that
20	one little article, or that one little blurb.
21	A That one little example in the book, yes, sir.
22	Q Okay. Before this case, you had no other experience with
23	CSS. Correct?
24	A I had never seen the specifications. I had never done any
25	analysis involving it. Nothing other than that example.

 $Case 3:08-cv-04548_{1}MHP_{C}ROSSERATATATATFILE 05/01/09 Page 203 of 255_{800}$

Π

1	Q Y	You had never you had no experience with DVD software,
2	before this case. Right?	
3	A C	Other than as a user, no.
4	Q A	and you had had no experience with DVD products before
5	this c	case.
6	A A	again, other than as a user, no.
7	Q A	and you had never brought your computer science expertise
8	to bea	ar on DVD technology before this case.
9	A I	That's correct.
10	Q A	and you don't know much about how the DVD or the CSS
11	system	ns were developed. Right?
12	A I	merely know what the specification that the
13	specif	ications are there. I don't know how they were
14	developed.	
15	Q A	and you don't know why the protections were developed.
16	a N	No, sir, I don't.
17	Q N	Now, in your view, the specifications do not state an
18	underl	ying policy. Right?
19	A I	The specif the specifications state what is and is not
20	to be	done, and I'm sorry, the specifications state, here
21	are th	ne steps you have to do. That's what I checked for.
22	Q R	Right, so exactly. And you did not think that there
23	was an	y explicit other overarching policy stated in the
24	specif	ications, right?
25	A I	did not examine the specifications for any overarching

Case3:08-cv-045481MHP CROSSERATATATATEIR 05/01/09 Page204 of 255 801

1	policy. I simply looked at, does this comply with the steps.
2	That was my job, as the software reviewer.
3	${f Q}$ Right. And when you interpreted these specifications, you
4	did not consider any overarching policy underlying
5	specifications. Right?
6	A I as I have said, I simply looked at what the what
7	each step of the specification said, and whether or not the
8	Real products followed them. That's it.
9	Q But you would agree, from your work in computer security,
10	that when looking at computer security specifications, or any
11	specification, it's important for the engineer to have a sense
12	of the context. No?
13	A No, sir.
14	${f Q}$ Okay. Now, I want to show you one of the slides that you
15	spoke to Mr. Scott about. Actually, there was a whole series
16	of these slides. Much of your direct examination was a sort of
17	explication of these slides.
18	Do you recall that?
19	THE COURT: And, Mr. Singla
20	THE WITNESS: Slide Figure 4?
21	MR. SINGLA: I have about five minutes.
22	THE COURT: Yeah. I have a phone conference I must
23	be on. And, I think they will be calling in momentarily, or I
24	have to call them in momentarily.
25	So I think obviously he's going to have to come
-	

Case3:08-cv-04548 MHP CROSS PARTS 13 ATFILE 05/01/09 Page205 of 255 802

1 back for redirect, in any event. So, I think we need to stop 2 here. 3 MR. SINGLA: Okay. 4 THE COURT: And, --5 (Off-the-Record discussion) 6 MR. SCOTT: I do have some short redirect, Your 7 Honor. Yeah. Well, we will do it tomorrow. 8 THE COURT: 9 MR. SCOTT: Well, Mr. Bishop is unable to come back tomorrow. And we would -- we set -- we set the time, and also 10 11 in light of the fact that I need to be in another court 12 tomorrow, when we set this schedule time, through today. 13 THE COURT: I have no idea. But I have a phone conference with the chief of the Ninth Circuit, and another 14 15 justice of the state -- one of the state courts. 16 MR. SCOTT: Is it possible to finish Professor Bishop 17 today? 18 THE COURT: Not -- not in -- not in the next -- not 19 for a while. And, I don't know about the court reporter coming 20 back, you know, in 45 minutes or half hour or something like 21 that. 22 MR. SCOTT: Your Honor, we will --23 (Off-the-Record discussion) 24 THE COURT: You can. Okay. 25 MR. SCOTT: If that doesn't work, I'll forego

Case3:08-cv-045481MHP CROSSERATATA ATFILE 05/01/09 Page206 of 255 803

1 redirect, and I will --

2	THE COURT: Well, she says she can be back here. So,
3	I don't know how long this phone conference is going to take,
4	but at least until a quarter to 6:00. Or yeah, that is
5	quarter to 6:00, isn't it? Yeah.
6	MR. SCOTT: Well,
7	THE COURT: Okay?
8	MR. SCOTT: We will, of course, wait for the Court,
9	and I appreciate it if you are able to do that. And the staff,
10	I appreciate it.
11	THE COURT: Okay. Go have a drink or something.
12	Chill out, chill out, and maybe you won't even care about the
13	rest of those questions.
14	THE WITNESS: Thank you very much, Your Honor.
15	THE COURT: It won't look so important. And by the
16	way, bring back one for me.
17	(Laughter)
18	(Recess taken from 5:17 to 6:22 p.m.)
19	THE COURT: Okay. You ready to continue?
20	MR. SINGLA: Of course, Your Honor.
21	THE COURT: Thank you. Go ahead.
22	MR. SINGLA: Thank you, Your Honor.
23	THE COURT: You ready, Belle?
24	MR. SINGLA: We very much appreciate the court
25	reporter and the staff staying late, and the Court's

1 indulgence. BY MR. SINGLA: 2 3 0 Professor Bishop, I just want to ask you a few questions 4 about the animation that you showed the Court during your 5 direct examination. 6 Yes, sir. Α 7 0 You recall it was a lengthy animation based on this slide? Yes, sir. 8 Α 9 So, I don't have access to the animation, so I'm just Q 10 going to try to pretend with a pen. Bear with me. So if I understood this diagram correctly, what you 11 12 were showing the Court is that you had taken something from the 13 CSS specifications, the left three columns of this Figure 4 from the specifications. 14 15 And for the Record, this is Slide 43 of the 16 submission or the slide packet from RealNetworks --17 THE COURT: Is that in the binder that I have been 18 given? 19 I believe it is in your binder, Your MR. SINGLA: 20 Honor. 21 Yes, it is, Your Honor. MR. SCOTT: It is. 22 Yes, okay. I have it. Yeah. THE COURT: Fine. 23 BY MR. SINGLA: 24 Q And if I understand correctly, the left three columns 25 here, and then the right-most column, those are from a diagram

Case3:08-cv-045481MHP CROSSER ATTATATEIR 05/01/09 Page208 of 255 805

1 in the specifications? Yes, sir, they are. 2 Α 3 0 Okay. And then, the middle part here, where there's some 4 hard drives and AES encryption and AES decryption boxes, that 5 you have added? 6 Yes, sir. Α 7 0 And that is what RealDVD does. RealDVD does the -- everything in the -- from the DVD 8 Ά 9 video decoder, to the discs, to the DVD video descrambler. Tn other words, everything in that left-most box -- or right-most 10 11 box, I'm sorry. 12 Okay. Now, at least in terms of looking at the Q specifications --13 14 Yes, sir. Α 15 This is one of the principle areas of dispute between the 0 16 parties, whether RealNetworks is authorized to do this. Right? 17 Yes, sir. Α 18 Okay. And if I understood your testimony correctly, and Q 19 your opinion correctly, what you're saying is nothing in the 20 specifications says you can't do this (Indicating). 21 Nothing in the technical specifications that I reviewed Α 22 prohibits that. 23 Q And so, you concluded they could do it. 24 Α I concluded that doing so did not violate the technical 25 specifications.

Case3:08-cv-045481MHP CROSUMERATATA Filed05/01/09 Page209 of 255 806

1 Okay. Now, again, I want to put aside our dispute over Q 2 whether the specifications forbid this. As you understand, we 3 take a different reading of the specification. We will put 4 that aside. 5 Your view is that because nothing in the 6 specifications as you read them forbids this, they can do it. 7 Right? Nothing -- it does not contradict anything in the 8 Ά 9 specifications. So, from a technical point of view, they can do it. 10 So the idea is that anything that's not prohibited 11 Right. 0 in the specifications expressly, they can do. 12 13 Providing -- anything that is not prohibited by the -- by Α all the specifications, they can do. And I want to emphasize 14 15 my evaluation is a technical one, not a legal one or a 16 contractual one or anything like that. I'm only speaking to 17 the technology. 18 That's a very fair interpretation, and I understand what Q 19 you are saying. 20 Your interpretation as a technologist, a computer 21 scientist, is that anything that's not expressly prohibited in 22 the specification, you concluded RealNetworks could do. 23 Α Yes, sir. 24 Q And that's the basis for your opinion. 25 Α The basis for my opinion is my checking the source code

Case3:08-cv-045481MHP CROSUMERATATATEIR 05/01/09 Page210 of 255 807

1 against the specifications to see whether or not they do what 2 the specifications say. 3 0 And if there's anything in the specification that 4 expressly prohibits what they do. 5 Right. First of all, do they do what is required, and do Α 6 they do anything that is not -- that is forbidden? 7 Okay. Now, as you interpret specifications -- again, we 0 are going to stick with your reading of the specifications --8 9 nothing would prohibit RealNetworks from -- or anybody -- from then copying this movie (Indicating), the DVD data, with the 10 keys, to a different hard drive. 11 12 Right? Nothing would prohibit that. 13 When you do that, RealDVD will not function. That's not Α how the product works. 14 15 I understand, sir. I'm not asking you how RealDVD 0 functions. Let me be clear. I'm asking about your 16 17 interpretation that you are presenting to the Court about the specifications. 18 Okay. To be honest, I did not consider that in any depth. 19 Α 20 What I would need to do is go through the specifications, and 21 have more detail on the specific manner of things that you're 22 talking about, the constraints and the like, and then evaluate 23 it in that light. 24 I have not done so, because that's not how the 25 product works.

$Case 3:08-cv-04548 + MHP CROSS = 274313 + ATFile 0.5/01/09 Page 211 of 255_{808}$

1	Q Uh-huh. But you've read the specifications carefully,
2	right?
3	A Yes, I've read them carefully.
4	Q You have studied them?
5	A I think so, yes, sir.
6	Q You know what they say.
7	A I would need to have them open and flip around in them,
8	but I know in a gen I know what they say in particular, as
9	far as the real source DVD source sorry, as the real
10	source code goes. That's what I focused on.
11	Q Now, there's nothing that the way you're reading those
12	specifications, the way you're reading them there's nothing
13	that would prohibit the movie from then being copied to a
14	different hard drive (Indicating). Right?
15	A As I recall, there is a portion on copy protection. And
16	I'd need to review that in depth before I was able to say.
17	Also, I would need to know exactly what is being
18	copied, and how it is being copied. So, I can't answer your
19	question because I you know, when you check a specification
20	to see whether or not you comply, you have to look at all the
21	details. So I'm not comfortable I can't give an opinion one
22	way or the other. I have not looked at it, I have not thought
23	about it, and I don't have the product code for anything that
24	would do that.
25	Q You know Professor Felten, don't you?

Case3:08-cv-04548 MHP CROSS EXAMINATE 1005/01/09 Page212 of 255 809

1	1	
1	A	Yes, I do.
2	Q	He is another expert for RealNetworks in this case?
3	А	I believe he is.
4	Q	He submitted a report?
5	А	Yes, he did.
6	Q	You spoke with him with respect to this case?
7	А	I spoke with him once, yes.
8	Q	And RealNetworks hasn't brought him to trial, or at least
9	to t	his hearing, right? To your knowledge?
10	А	To my knowledge, no. He is not here now, certainly.
11	Q	Did you read his deposition?
12	A	If I did it was a while back, and I don't remember details
13	of i	t.
14	Q	Do you remember that he opined at least as you read the
15	depo	sition, do you remember whether he opined that nothing in
16	the	specifications, as you both were reading them, would stop
17	somebody from then copying this movie to another hard drive?	
18	A	Number one, I don't remember his deposition in that level
19	of d	etail. In fact, I barely remember it at all.
20		But more importantly, I did Professor Felten
21	real	ly say that this would be Matt Bishop's reading of it?
22	Beca	use
23	Q	No, no. He was saying the way he read it.
24	A	Oh, the way he read it. The answer is I don't know.
25	Q	Okay.
-		With wine of the second and a fle a fle and

Case3:08-cv-045481MHP CROSUMERATINATEIR 05/01/09 Page213 of 255 810

1 THE COURT: And what you said, Matthew Bishop's reading of it. 2 3 THE WITNESS: Yes. I was asking whether or not in 4 the declaration --THE COURT: His own. 5 That's what I thought. Okav. 6 THE WITNESS: Yes. 7 THE COURT: I just wanted to make sure. BY MR. SINGLA: 8 9 And, and then, if the movie could be copied to multiple 0 hard drives, over and over again -- and forgive my lack of 10 artistry here (Indicating). 11 12 I failed kindergarten art, too, sir. Α 13 0 Then, nothing in the specifications, the way you're reading them, would prohibit those copies from then being, you 14 15 know, put down into the same AES decryption box (Indicating) 16 and being watched. Right? 17 I -- if you're talking about the existing RealNetworks Α 18 product, it doesn't do that. 19 If you're talking about some change to it, again, I 20 would need to know much more about the change, and then I would 21 need to evaluate this in light of the anti -- I'm sorry, in 22 light of the copy protection provisions and so forth, so -- the 23 technical ones. So, I can't say. 24 Q Those copy protection provisions are the ones you 25 discussed with the Court?

Case3:08-cv-045481MHP CROSSIERANT ATFIND 05/01/09 Page214 of 255 811

1 Yes, sir. Α 2 The ones you showed the Court, today? Q 3 Α Yes, sir. 4 Q Things like blocking the output of the analog, the analog 5 outputs? 6 I would want to check the specifications to be sure those Α 7 were the only ones involved. But the ones I had in mind when I answered your questions were the -- I believe it's 1.8 copy 8 9 protection that led to 6.2-something. 10 Right, right. Q 11 But as I say, I would need to do an evaluation. I don't Α 12 know. 13 Isn't it true, sir, that if your reading of these 0 Uh-huh. specifications were true, there would be no limitations 14 15 whatsoever in CSS on making endless copies of movies on hard disc and playing them all back on any machine? 16 17 Isn't that true, sir? If you -- the way you're 18 reading these specifications? 19 I don't understand your question. Α The way you are interpreting these specifications, isn't 20 0 21 it true that there would be no limitation, then, on copying of 22 movies on to various hard discs and playing them back on any 23 computer? 24 Again, I can't say, I would need to evaluate the specifics Α 25 of what you are suggesting. And then, determine whether or not

Ŧ			
1	the code that you are proposing meets the standard. I have not		
2	done that, so I don't know.		
3	${f Q}$ Well, can you think of anything as we're talking about		
4	this, that raises a concern to you in your reading of the		
5	specifications? Can you think of something?		
6	A The 1.8, 6.2, whatever it was, that part, would be		
7	something that I would certainly check out very, very quickly.		
8	There would also there may also be other issues. But, as I		
9	say, I have not considered this.		
10	Q Uh-huh.		
11	A I don't know.		
12	Q So it's your view of the specifications that RealNetworks		
13	can copy the movie onto this hard disc, nothing stops that.		
14	But there's something in the specification that's going to stop		
15	them from copying it to a second hard disc. That's what you're		
16	saying?		
17	A No, sir. My view is simply that the RealDVD product,		
18	copying it onto the hard drive the way it does, the specific		
19	existing product does not violate the CSS standards.		
20	Q Right.		
21	A As far as other hypothetical discs and so forth I have no		
22	opinion, because Real doesn't do that, so I did not evaluate		
23	it.		
24	${f Q}$ But you're trying to suggest to the Court that there could		
25	be something in the specification could be that would		
-			

$Case 3:08-cv-04548 + MHP CROSSIES AT 313 AT FILM 05/01/09 Page 216 of 255_{813}$

1	prevent this onward copying, but permit this first copy	
2	(Indicating).	
3	Is that what you're saying?	
4	A I'm saying I don't know.	
5	${f Q}$ Okay. Now, the other thing I wanted to ask you about the	
6	animation that I didn't fully understand is the animation shows	
7	these keys.	
8	Do you see that blue key there (Indicating)?	
9	A Yes, sir.	
10	${f Q}$ And if we look at the next page or some of these other	
11	pages, like, oh, Slide 46, there are these orange keys and blue	
12	keys (Indicating).	
13	A Yes, sir.	
14	Q Now, those represent the CSS keys?	
15	A The blue key represents the video master key. And the two	
16	orange keys represented the shared key that's generated during	
17	the authentication CSS authentication.	
18	Q So my question was, so these are the CSS keys?	
19	A They are CSS keys, yes, sir.	
20	${f Q}$ Thank you. And then, sometimes the keys turn into these	
21	orange boxes (Indicating). Do you see that, sir?	
22	A Yes, sir.	
23	Q This is on Slide 48. Right?	
24	A Yes yes, sir. It's on the slide up there.	
25	${f Q}$ And then I saw in the animation, all these boxes were	

$Case 3:08-cv-04 \underline{548}_{1}\underline{MHP} C \underline{Rossingant313}_{AT}\underline{Filed05} \underline{6169}_{A} Page 217 of 255 \underline{814}$

T	
1	flying around. Do you remember that?
2	A Yes, sir.
3	Q Looks like a blue box and a purple box, right?
4	A Yes, sir.
5	Q So the keys were turning into boxes and then turning back
6	into keys, right?
7	A The keys would lock would obscure I'm sorry. The
8	keys would encrypt the material in the boxes. And, that was
9	represented by the opaque boxes.
10	And then later on, the other keys would come in and
11	unlock the boxes and make what was in there make you
12	know, extract the key so it was no longer no longer was
13	opaque.
14	Q I want to make sure we all understand what you are saying
15	here.
16	What you were saying is that when the keys,
17	themselves, are encrypted, they turn into these boxes. That's
18	what you were displaying. Right?
19	A When the keys are when the secure disc key data is
20	encrypted, it turns into the I'm sorry it turns into the
21	dark rectangle there.
22	Q Okay. Actually, that's a touch screen there. This is
23	fancy technology
24	A I just realized that.
25	Q in this courtroom. So, feel free to use that if you

would like. 1 2 Thank you. Α 3 **THE COURT:** When you're talking about what you just 4 testified to, you actually say something about the dark 5 rectangle there. But you are referring to, for example, on 6 Page 48, this (Indicating) --7 THE WITNESS: Yes, ma'am. **THE COURT:** -- this particular box (Indicating), in 8 9 this particular area, for example. THE WITNESS: Yes, Your Honor, for --10 THE COURT: And that sort of moves around at various 11 12 times. Right? 13 THE WITNESS: Yes, Your Honor. I'm sorry --14 THE COURT: And then you get over here a blue one 15 (Indicating), and then here, you get a purple one (Indicating). But -- okay. 16 17 Whatever you want to do with that, but I just wanted 18 to clarify that for my -- make sure I understood what he was 19 talking about. 20 MR. SINGLA: I just was trying to clarify the exact 21 same thing, Your Honor. 22 BY MR. SINGLA: 23 0 So, what you are showing here is that these keys are 24 encrypted, either by CSS or by AES, you're showing the keys 25 turning into these boxes. Right?

1	A	Yes, sir.
2	Q	And if I understood earlier, the Judge asked you a
3	ques	tion the Court had asked you a question during your
4	dire	ct. And you suggested that these keys were turning into
5	blob	s.
б	A	Yes, sir.
7	Q	The blobs are these boxes.
8	A	The colored boxes, yes, sir.
9	Q	Okay. And what you're saying is once they're encrypted,
10	the i	keys are no longer keys, they're blobs.
11	A	Well, what I'm saying is that the key it's not like you
12	take	a key and wrap it up in something. You actually transform
13	it.	And the opaque box is showing that the results of that
14	tran	sformation.
15	Q	The transformation, you mean the encryption?
16	А	The encryption, yes, sir.
17	Q	So when the movie on the DVD is encrypted, you would say
18	that	's no longer a movie, it's some kind of a very large blob.
19	A	It is what I'm saying is it's different than the the
20	bits	in the blob are different than the bits in the movie.
21	Q	Right. And so, if you copy the movie, and then encrypt
22	the	copy, right, you would say you haven't copied the movie
23	beca	use it's two different things. Right?
24	А	I yes, sir.
25	Q	Right. Because the first one is the original movie, and

$Case 3:08-cv-04548 + MHP CROSSIES AT 313 AT FILM 05/01/09 Page 220 of 255_{817}$

the second one is the encrypted movie. Right?
A Yes, sir.
Q And so in your mind, the way you're testifying, those are
two different things.
A The encrypted they're different in the sense that the
encrypted movie cannot be played directly. You will have to
decrypt it to recover the original movie.
Q And they have different bits. In other words, the numbers
in the computer read differently for the original movie and the
encrypted movie. Right?
A Yes, sir. Yes, sir.
Q That's what you mean by this concept of blobs.
A Yes, sir.
Q Right?
A Yes, sir.
Q Okay. So
THE COURT: But they're encrypted with what?
THE WITNESS: The blobs, the the one that's up
there now is encrypted with the AES. The orange ones were
encrypted with the shared bus key. The CSS bus key.
BY MR. SINGLA:
${f Q}$ So if we look at Slide 49, just to follow up on the
Court's question, if I understand, the orange and the blue
(Indicating) are CSS encryptions. Correct?
A Yes, sir.

T	T	
1	Q	And the purple is RealNetworks's encryption.
2	А	Yes, sir.
3	Q	Okay. Now, the point of the blobs, as I understand, the
4	reas	on you are showing the Court these blobs, is that what
5	you'	re saying to the Court is that when the specifications say
6	keys	may not go on buses, you're saying the keys don't go on
7	buse	s. Right?
8	А	The unencrypted keys do not go on the buses. Correct.
9	Q	What goes on the buses are these blobs.
10	A	Yes.
11	Q	And so, the basis for your opinion is the idea that
12	beca	use the keys are encrypted, they're no longer the keys,
13	they	're these blobs.
14	A	The basis for the idea is that the CSS specifications
15	disa	llow unencrypted keys from going across the user-accessible
16	bus,	but not encrypted keys from going across the
17	user	-accessible bus.
18	Q	Well, when the CSS specifications say the output of this
19	box	(Indicating) which reads "Secure Disc Key Data" in the
20	auth	enticator, may not go must go to the box in the
21	desc	rambler, without appearing on a bus right? It does say
22	that	, doesn't it?
23	А	Hmm ––
24		(Witness examines document)
25	А	I believe it says user without

Case3:08-cv-045481MHP CROSUMERAT313 ATFILE 005/01/09 Page222 of 255 819

1 Authenticator Section 2? Q 2 (Witness examines document) 3 Α It says "user-accessible bus," but yes. 4 Q Right. It says --5 MR. SINGLA: Your Honor, this is in the authenticator 6 module for DVD drive. 7 THE COURT: Yes, right. MR. SINGLA: Page ADR-5 and ADR-6. 8 9 THE COURT: Uh-huh. 10 MR. SINGLA: It says that the output from the 11 authenticator --12 MR. LAMBERT: Your Honor, I hate to interrupt this. 13 Oh, I'm sorry. MR. SINGLA: 14 MR. LAMBERT: But we're still in open court. And I 15 think we're reading --16 THE COURT: Okay. Now, I --17 MR. LAMBERT: -- processes. 18 THE COURT: Now, I have the bottom of Page 5, top of 19 Page 6 highlighted. Is that what we are referring to? 20 MR. SINGLA: Yes, Your Honor. 21 THE COURT: Okay. That makes it easy. 22 MR. SINGLA: Mr. Lambert, can I refer to the words 23 after "output"? 24 MR. LAMBERT: It's -- I'm not sure that's my decision 25 to make.

Case3:08-cv-045481MHP CROSUMERATINATEIR 05/01/09 Page223 of 255 820

1 MR. SINGLA: Okay. That's all. 2 MR. LAMBERT: 3 THE COURT: Well, just refer Mr. Bishop to the --4 Professor Bishop to the -- to the page and line, and --5 MR. SINGLA: Thank Your Honor. I will do that. 6 THE COURT: And then answer, please try to answer 7 without exposing any kind of trade secrets that may be in this document. 8 9 THE WITNESS: Yes, Your Honor. THE COURT: And I think what you are really referring 10 to is what's at the very top of Page 6, right? 11 12 MR. SINGLA: Yes, Your Honor. 13 THE COURT: What do you want to ask him about that? 14 MR. SINGLA: The last few words -- okay. 15 BY MR. SINGLA: 16 And what you are saying is that that provision is not Q 17 violated because the keys, as they move over the bus, turn into 18 these purple blobs. Right? 19 The keys are not on the user -- I'm sorry. The keys do Α 20 not satisfy the output condition. The blobs do not satisfy the 21 output condition. 22 Right. Because they're not keys any more. That's what Q 23 you are saying. 24 Α In essence, yes. 25 MR. SINGLA: Nothing further, Your Honor.

 $Case 3:08-cv- 045480MHR_EDREEMent 313_{MI} File 405/01/09_{TI} Page 224 of 255_{821}$

1	THE COURT: Okay. Mr. Scott?
2	MR. SCOTT: I will be very brief, Your Honor.
3	THE COURT: Yes.
4	MR. SCOTT: I have one subject, and it relates to a
5	question that you asked.
6	THE COURT: I have to be careful about asking
7	questions. They use that as an excuse to ask more. I think
8	it's for my own edification, but I guess I don't know I may
9	be asking for trouble.
10	MR. SCOTT: Let me put back on the ELMO the same
11	THE COURT: Same set of blobs?
12	MR. SCOTT: This doesn't get to the blobs yet, Your
13	Honor.
14	THE COURT: Which page are we talking about?
15	MR. SCOTT: This one is Page 43. Actually, the
16	blob's from Pages
17	(Off-the-Record discussion)
18	REDIRECT EXAMINATION
19	BY MR. SCOTT:
20	${f Q}$ During Mr. Singla's examination, the Court asked you a
21	question, Professor, is CSS encryption removed?
22	I may not have gotten all the words down, but I
23	wanted to just address that one issue, and just on the kinds of
24	encryption involved.
25	Actually, first, beginning with the scrambled A/V

$Case 3:08-cv- 045480MHR_EDREEMent 313_{MI} File 405/01/09_{TI} Page 225 of 255_{822}$

Π

1	data, on the slide why don't we use the touch feature right
2	there, and just go ahead and show where the scrambled A/V data
3	begins on the left.
4	A. Will this work? I'm not very good with this type of
5	technology, I'm afraid.
6	Q. There. We got it.
7	A. I think that's close.
8	${\tt Q}$. Now, on that lower left where you have the scrambled A/V
9	data
10	THE COURT: Is that green circle supposed to be
11	around that last entry there on the far left, on the disc?
12	THE WITNESS: It is, Your Honor. I apologize for my
13	poor drawing.
14	BY MR. SCOTT:
15	Q. Is that scrambled disc A/V data?
16	A. Yes, sir, it is.
17	Q. Does RealDVD remove the CSS scrambling from the A/V data
18	anytime before the descrambler for playback?
19	A. No, sir.
20	Q. Can you just show where that is over on the right side?
21	A. Here is where it would be removed and here is where it
22	would be played.
23	Q. So that's not removed until the end?
24	A. Until just before it's to be played. Oh, that's how you
25	do it.

$Case 3:08-cv- 045480MHR_EDREEMent 313_{MI} File 405/01/09_{TI} Page 226 of 255_{823}$

Ĩ		
1	Q.	How did you do it, with your fingernail?
2	А.	Did it with my fingernail, that's right.
3	Q.	All right. Now, going back to the left-hand side, there
4	is a	reference to the encrypted video title keys. And can you
5	mark	that. What is the what's referred to by the encrypted?
6	А.	The encryption the encrypted video title key is the
7	vide	o title key encrypted using the disc key.
8	Q.	Is that CSS encrypted?
9	А.	That is, indeed, CSS encrypted, sir.
10	Q.	Does the title key is that also true with the so-called
11	secu	re disc key data?
12	А.	Well, the secure disc key data contains the disc key
13	encr	ypted using the video master key. But that also is CSS
14	encr	ypted.
15	Q.	Are there, in fact, two different levels of CSS encryption
16	for	the keys?
17	А.	Yes, there are.
18	Q.	At different times?
19	А.	Yes, sir.
20	Q.	Now, with respect to the CSS encryption on the left, for
21	the	title keys and disc key data, is that CSS protection
22	remo	ved prior to playback, over on the right-hand side?
23	А.	No, sir, it is not.
24	Q.	Can you just mark where that comes in.
25	А.	I'm sorry, where what comes in?
25	А.	I'm sorry, where what comes in?

Q. Where the CSS encryption is removed from the disc and
 title keys.

MR. MICK: Your Honor, with apologies, I need to note
for the record that we can't have Mr. Scott and Professor
Bishop identify the entirety of the specification diagram and
process piece by piece, like this, because we eventually come
to the point where we have crossed over and published the
document.

9 THE COURT: We're not going to spend that much time.
10 MR. SCOTT: Not going to any greater level of detail
11 but simply to identify these pieces.

12 || BY MR. SCOTT:

13 Q. So that's not removed. There's a second level of CSS
14 encryption called the bus key encryption; is that right?
15 A. Yes, sir, there is.

16 Q. And is that level put on specifically for the keys already 17 encrypted, but for the keys to move across that user-accessible 18 bus from the DVD disc to the authenticator?

19 A. From the DVD disc drive to the authenticator, yes, sir.

20 Q. So these are the CSS bus key encryption encrypted keys?

- 21 **A.** Yes, sir.
- 22 Q. When we speak of removal of CSS encryption, what

23 encryption are you referring to?

- 24 A. The CSS bus key encryption.
- 25 **Q.** This is removed at what time?

 $Case 3:08-cv- 045480MHR_EDREEMent313_{MI}Filed 05/01/09_{TI}Page 228 of 255_{825}$

 A. As soon as the as soon as the keys are read from arrive at the software from the DVD video disc drive. Q. Is the CSS bus key encryption removed from the keys when specified by the CSS specs? A. Yes, sir. Q. Does the CSS encryption, the first level of encryption, remain on the keys at all times before the playback? A. Yes, sir. 	
 3 Q. Is the CSS bus key encryption removed from the keys when 4 specified by the CSS specs? 5 A. Yes, sir. 6 Q. Does the CSS encryption, the first level of encryption, 7 remain on the keys at all times before the playback? 	
<pre>4 specified by the CSS specs? 5 A. Yes, sir. 6 Q. Does the CSS encryption, the first level of encryption, 7 remain on the keys at all times before the playback?</pre>	
 5 A. Yes, sir. 6 Q. Does the CSS encryption, the first level of encryption, 7 remain on the keys at all times before the playback? 	
6 Q. Does the CSS encryption, the first level of encryption, 7 remain on the keys at all times before the playback?	
7 remain on the keys at all times before the playback?	
8 A. Yes, sir.	
11	
9 Q. When the CSS bus key encryption is received, it's removed	
10 as per specification. Is AES encryption added at that time?	
11 A. Yes, sir.	
12 MR. SINGLA: Your Honor, may I come a little closer?	
13 I can't see from where I'm sitting.	
14 THE COURT: Certainly.	
15 MR. SINGLA: Is that all right?	
16 THE COURT: Certainly.	
17 MR. SINGLA: Thank you, Your Honor.	
18 THE COURT: I think, at this point, all formality has	S
19 been abandoned.	
20 (Laughter)	
21 MR. SINGLA: I hope that's not true.	
22 MR. SCOTT: Judge, I'm on my knees.	
23 THE COURT: Well, about time.	
24 MR. SCOTT: My wife has been saying that to me for a	
25 long time.	

 $Case 3:08-cv- 045480MHR_EDREEMent 313_{MI} File 405/01/09_{TI} Page 229 of 255_{826}$

1	(Laughter)
2	BY MR. SCOTT:
3	Q. When the bus key encryption is removed as per
4	specification, and AES encryption is added to the keys, does
5	that remain, the AES, on top of the original CSS encryption
6	until playback?
7	A. Yes, sir.
8	Q. Is AES encryption also added to the scrambled A/V data?
9	A. Yes, sir.
10	THE COURT: And, in fact, is that what's happening
11	when you look at the bottom of this and you see the scrambled
12	A/V data and then it goes over to AES?
13	THE WITNESS: Yes, Your Honor, it is.
14	THE COURT: And et cetera, et cetera?
15	THE WITNESS: Et cetera, et cetera, yes, Your Honor.
16	BY MR. SCOTT:
17	Q. Now, Professor Bishop, you had a discussion I forgot
18	who with, I know the court did participate, but it was about
19	the "any method" language. Do you remember that, the "any
20	method" language from the specifications? Let me
21	A. If you could put me to the page.
22	Q. Yes. And you referred to several different papers. Let
23	me refer you you cited, for example, from the authenticator
24	module for the CSS decryption module, page ADC-29, I think from
25	memory, is I'm not sure how to get that leave all the

Case3:08-cv-04548 MHRE Decement313 III Filed 05/01/09 Page230 of 255 827

1 lines for later, Your Honor. 2 MR. WILLIAMS: Is that legible, Your Honor, to you on 3 the screen? 4 THE COURT: I'm going to pull it up. So this is from 5 the ADC, right? 6 MR. SCOTT: The ADC one, page 29. This is one 7 specifically the professor referred to. THE COURT: 8 Yes. 9 It appeared several places. I won't go MR. SCOTT: 10 to the other places. THE COURT: Yes, I have it. 11 12 BY MR. SCOTT: What I want to call your attention to, Professor, and ask 13 Q. 14 if this is what you're referring to, from Section 6.1.2 of the 15 authenticator module specs, page ADC-29, sub paragraph 1, 16 quote --17 MR. STEER: Your Honor, if we could not have that 18 highly confidential language read aloud in the courtroom. 19 THE COURT: Why don't you just refer -- are you 20 referring to the last sentence in that paragraph that was testified to before? 21 22 Your Honor, if you would just note --MR. SCOTT: 23 THE COURT: "Any method"? 24 MR. SCOTT: I know it's kind of blurry. No. The 25 first sentence, may I just ask the Court to read and,

$Case 3:08-cv-04548 \text{ MHR}_{E} Decempent 3.13 \text{ In File def}/01/09 \text{ In Page 231 of 255}_{828}$

1	Professor, read to yourself, the subject of that sentence being
2	keys and algorithms.
3	BY MR. SCOTT:
4	Q. Do you see that subject?
5	A. Yes, sir.
6	${f Q}$. Do you recognize this section as dealing with the subject
7	of protecting keys and algorithms?
8	A. Yes, sir.
9	Q. And then going down further, about six and, again,
10	where I've highlighted on the screen, it refers to, "Any method
11	of achieving this result may be used."
12	And I won't read any further, for confidentiality.
13	THE COURT: Uh-huh.
14	BY MR. SCOTT:
15	Q. "Any method of achieving this result may be used,
16	including but not limited to," and I stop there.
17	Is that what you're referring to, Professor?
18	A. Yes, sir.
19	Q. Does that same language appear in the procedural
20	specifications?
21	A. I have to check. I don't
22	Q. Let me call your attention to A-26, Section 6.2.4.2, sub
23	paragraph 1.
24	MR. SCOTT: I apologize, Your Honor. On the screen I
25	made pencil markings, but just to orient us.

$Case 3:08-cv- 045480MHR_EDREEMent 313_{MI} File 405/01/09_{TI} Page 232 of 255_{829}$

1THE WITNESS: Yes, sir.2BY MR. SCOTT:3Q. Same language? Beginning on page A-26?4A. Yes, sir, the same language. Excuse me.5Q. And I believe you mentioned, also during cross, that the6same language appears in the DVD video descrambler, page7DSR-32, Section 5.1.2, subparagraph 1.8A. Same language.9Q. All about protecting confidential keys and algorithms?10A. Yes, sir.11Q. All threes of these specs are talking about that?12A. All three of them contain that language, sir.13Q. And they use the identical language 'any method to14protect"?15A. Yes, sir.16Q. Of the any methods to protect that you know of available17in the cryptography world, to protect those confidential keys,18can you think of any better than AES-128, that's available to19RealNetworks?20A. I would say AES is one of the best.21MR. SCOTT: Thank you. That's all, Your Honor.22MR. SINGLA: I apologize, Your Honor.23THE COURT: I understand. I understand.24Mr. Mick, do you have anything further?		1	
 Q. Same language? Beginning on page A-26? A. Yes, sir, the same language. Excuse me. Q. And I believe you mentioned, also during cross, that the same language appears in the DVD video descrambler, page DSR-32, Section 5.1.2, subparagraph 1. A. Same language. Q. All about protecting confidential keys and algorithms? A. Yes, sir. Q. All threes of these specs are talking about that? A. All three of them contain that language, sir. Q. And they use the identical language "any method to protect"? A. Yes, sir. Q. Of the any methods to protect that you know of available in the cryptography world, to protect those confidential keys, can you think of any better than AES-128, that's available to RealNetworks? A. I would say AES is one of the best. MR. SCOTT: Thank you. That's all, Your Honor. MR. SINGLA: I apologize, Your Honor. THE COURT: I understand. I understand. 			
 A. Yes, sir, the same language. Excuse me. Q. And I believe you mentioned, also during cross, that the same language appears in the DVD video descrambler, page DSR-32, Section 5.1.2, subparagraph 1. A. Same language. Q. All about protecting confidential keys and algorithms? A. Yes, sir. Q. All threes of these specs are talking about that? A. All three of them contain that language, sir. Q. And they use the identical language "any method to protect"? A. Yes, sir. Q. Of the any methods to protect that you know of available in the cryptography world, to protect those confidential keys, can you think of any better than AES-128, that's available to RealNetworks? A. I would say AES is one of the best. MR. SINGLA: I apologize, Your Honor. THE COURT: I understand. I understand. 	2	BY M	R. SCOTT:
 G. And I believe you mentioned, also during cross, that the same language appears in the DVD video descrambler, page DSR-32, Section 5.1.2, subparagraph 1. A. Same language. Q. All about protecting confidential keys and algorithms? A. Yes, sir. Q. All threes of these specs are talking about that? A. All three of them contain that language, sir. Q. And they use the identical language "any method to protect"? A. Yes, sir. Q. Of the any methods to protect that you know of available in the cryptography world, to protect those confidential keys, can you think of any better than AES-128, that's available to RealNetworks? A. I would say AES is one of the best. MR. SCOTT: Thank you. That's all, Your Honor. THE COURT: I understand. I understand. 	3	Q.	Same language? Beginning on page A-26?
 6 same language appears in the DVD video descrambler, page 7 DSR-32, Section 5.1.2, subparagraph 1. 8 A. Same language. 9 Q. All about protecting confidential keys and algorithms? 10 A. Yes, sir. 11 Q. All threes of these specs are talking about that? 12 A. All three of them contain that language, sir. 13 Q. And they use the identical language "any method to 14 protect"? 15 A. Yes, sir. 16 Q. Of the any methods to protect that you know of available 17 in the cryptography world, to protect those confidential keys, 18 can you think of any better than AES-128, that's available to 19 RealNetworks? 20 A. I would say AES is one of the best. 21 MR. SCOTT: Thank you. That's all, Your Honor. 22 MR. SINGLA: I apologize, Your Honor. 23 THE COURT: I understand. I understand. 	4	А.	Yes, sir, the same language. Excuse me.
 DSR-32, Section 5.1.2, subparagraph 1. A. Same language. Q. All about protecting confidential keys and algorithms? A. Yes, sir. Q. All threes of these specs are talking about that? A. All three of them contain that language, sir. Q. And they use the identical language "any method to protect"? A. Yes, sir. Q. Of the any methods to protect that you know of available in the cryptography world, to protect those confidential keys, can you think of any better than AES-128, that's available to RealNetworks? A. I would say AES is one of the best. MR. SCOTT: Thank you. That's all, Your Honor. MR. SINGLA: I apologize, Your Honor. THE COURT: I understand. I understand. 	5	Q.	And I believe you mentioned, also during cross, that the
 8 A. Same language. 9 Q. All about protecting confidential keys and algorithms? 10 A. Yes, sir. 11 Q. All threes of these specs are talking about that? 12 A. All three of them contain that language, sir. 13 Q. And they use the identical language "any method to 14 protect"? 15 A. Yes, sir. 16 Q. Of the any methods to protect that you know of available 17 in the cryptography world, to protect those confidential keys, 18 can you think of any better than AES-128, that's available to 19 RealNetworks? 20 A. I would say AES is one of the best. 21 MR. SCOTT: Thank you. That's all, Your Honor. 22 MR. SINGLA: I apologize, Your Honor. 23 THE COURT: I understand. I understand. 	6	same	language appears in the DVD video descrambler, page
 9 Q. All about protecting confidential keys and algorithms? 10 A. Yes, sir. 11 Q. All threes of these specs are talking about that? 12 A. All three of them contain that language, sir. 13 Q. And they use the identical language "any method to 14 protect"? 14 A. Yes, sir. 16 Q. Of the any methods to protect that you know of available 17 in the cryptography world, to protect those confidential keys, 18 can you think of any better than AES-128, that's available to 19 RealNetworks? 20 A. I would say AES is one of the best. 21 MR. SCOTT: Thank you. That's all, Your Honor. 22 MR. SINGLA: I apologize, Your Honor. 23 THE COURT: I understand. I understand. 	7	DSR-	32, Section 5.1.2, subparagraph 1.
 A. Yes, sir. Q. All threes of these specs are talking about that? A. All three of them contain that language, sir. Q. And they use the identical language "any method to protect"? A. Yes, sir. Q. Of the any methods to protect that you know of available in the cryptography world, to protect those confidential keys, can you think of any better than AES-128, that's available to RealNetworks? A. I would say AES is one of the best. MR. SCOTT: Thank you. That's all, Your Honor. MR. SINGLA: I apologize, Your Honor. THE COURT: I understand. I understand. 	8	А.	Same language.
 Q. All threes of these specs are talking about that? A. All three of them contain that language, sir. Q. And they use the identical language "any method to protect"? A. Yes, sir. Q. Of the any methods to protect that you know of available in the cryptography world, to protect those confidential keys, can you think of any better than AES-128, that's available to RealNetworks? A. I would say AES is one of the best. MR. SCOTT: Thank you. That's all, Your Honor. MR. SINGLA: I apologize, Your Honor. THE COURT: I understand. I understand. 	9	Q.	All about protecting confidential keys and algorithms?
 A. All three of them contain that language, sir. Q. And they use the identical language "any method to protect"? A. Yes, sir. Q. Of the any methods to protect that you know of available in the cryptography world, to protect those confidential keys, can you think of any better than AES-128, that's available to RealNetworks? A. I would say AES is one of the best. MR. SCOTT: Thank you. That's all, Your Honor. MR. SINGLA: I apologize, Your Honor. THE COURT: I understand. I understand. 	10	А.	Yes, sir.
 Q. And they use the identical language "any method to protect"? A. Yes, sir. Q. Of the any methods to protect that you know of available in the cryptography world, to protect those confidential keys, can you think of any better than AES-128, that's available to RealNetworks? A. I would say AES is one of the best. MR. SCOTT: Thank you. That's all, Your Honor. MR. SINGLA: I apologize, Your Honor. THE COURT: I understand. I understand. 	11	Q.	All threes of these specs are talking about that?
<pre>14 protect"? 15 A. Yes, sir. 16 Q. Of the any methods to protect that you know of available 17 in the cryptography world, to protect those confidential keys, 18 can you think of any better than AES-128, that's available to 19 RealNetworks? 20 A. I would say AES is one of the best. 21 MR. SCOTT: Thank you. That's all, Your Honor. 22 MR. SINGLA: I apologize, Your Honor. 23 THE COURT: I understand. I understand.</pre>	12	А.	All three of them contain that language, sir.
 A. Yes, sir. Q. Of the any methods to protect that you know of available in the cryptography world, to protect those confidential keys, can you think of any better than AES-128, that's available to RealNetworks? A. I would say AES is one of the best. MR. SCOTT: Thank you. That's all, Your Honor. MR. SINGLA: I apologize, Your Honor. THE COURT: I understand. I understand. 	13	Q.	And they use the identical language "any method to
16 Q. Of the any methods to protect that you know of available 17 in the cryptography world, to protect those confidential keys, 18 can you think of any better than AES-128, that's available to 19 RealNetworks? 20 A. I would say AES is one of the best. 21 MR. SCOTT: Thank you. That's all, Your Honor. 22 MR. SINGLA: I apologize, Your Honor. 23 THE COURT: I understand. I understand.	14	prot	ect"?
<pre>17 in the cryptography world, to protect those confidential keys, 18 can you think of any better than AES-128, that's available to 19 RealNetworks? 20 A. I would say AES is one of the best. 21 MR. SCOTT: Thank you. That's all, Your Honor. 22 MR. SINGLA: I apologize, Your Honor. 23 THE COURT: I understand. I understand.</pre>	15	А.	Yes, sir.
<pre>18 can you think of any better than AES-128, that's available to 19 RealNetworks? 20 A. I would say AES is one of the best. 21 MR. SCOTT: Thank you. That's all, Your Honor. 22 MR. SINGLA: I apologize, Your Honor. 23 THE COURT: I understand. I understand.</pre>	16	Q.	Of the any methods to protect that you know of available
19 RealNetworks? 20 A. I would say AES is one of the best. 21 MR. SCOTT: Thank you. That's all, Your Honor. 22 MR. SINGLA: I apologize, Your Honor. 23 THE COURT: I understand. I understand.	17	in t	he cryptography world, to protect those confidential keys,
 A. I would say AES is one of the best. MR. SCOTT: Thank you. That's all, Your Honor. MR. SINGLA: I apologize, Your Honor. THE COURT: I understand. I understand. 	18	can	you think of any better than AES-128, that's available to
 21 MR. SCOTT: Thank you. That's all, Your Honor. 22 MR. SINGLA: I apologize, Your Honor. 23 THE COURT: I understand. I understand. 	19	Real	Networks?
 22 MR. SINGLA: I apologize, Your Honor. 23 THE COURT: I understand. I understand. 	20	А.	I would say AES is one of the best.
23 THE COURT: I understand. I understand.	21		MR. SCOTT: Thank you. That's all, Your Honor.
	22		MR. SINGLA: I apologize, Your Honor.
24 Mr. Mick. do you have anything further?	23		THE COURT: I understand. I understand.
	24		Mr. Mick, do you have anything further?
25 MR. MICK: No, Your Honor. I'll defer to Mr. Singla.	25		MR. MICK: No, Your Honor. I'll defer to Mr. Singla.

 $Case 3:08-cv-0 \underline{4548} \underline{MHP}_{RE} \underline{PR6} \underline{gpext313} \underline{NFHR6} \underline{95/91} \underline{APage 233} \text{ of } 255 \underline{830} \underline{830} \underline{830} \underline{810} \underline{910} \underline{100} \underline$

1	THE COURT: Mr. Singla, the ball is in your court.
2	How long we stay here depends on you.
3	(Laughter)
4	MR. SINGLA: I think, Your Honor, it depends on you.
5	Perhaps the court reporter.
б	RECROSS EXAMINATION
7	BY MR. SINGLA:
8	Q. Let's put this language back up.
9	MR. SCOTT: Which one is this, for the record?
10	THE COURT: We'll find out in just a minute.
11	MR. SINGLA: ADC-29.
12	THE COURT: ADC-29.
13	MR. SINGLA: Yes, 6.1.2. 6.1.2. Not sure if that's
14	legible on the screen yet.
15	And, Mr. Lambert, when I step over the line please
16	just stop me on confidentiality.
17	THE COURT: What's that shadow on there? Is that the
18	arm of that?
19	MR. SINGLA: I'm not sure, Your Honor.
20	THE COURT: Yes, it is. I think so.
21	MR. SINGLA: It's the arm, Your Honor. I apologize.
22	THE COURT: That's all right. We can figure it out.
23	MR. SINGLA: Let me try to zoom this a little
24	further. Is that more legible?
25	THE COURT: Yes. And I have it here. I'm becoming

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHPREDROUMPRT3131NFiled05/01/09_APage234 of 255 831

1 on a first name basis with all these exhibits to Mr. Pak's 2 declaration. 3 MR. SINGLA: I apologize for that, Your Honor. 4 BY MR. SINGLA: 5 Actually, let me ask you a different question, first, for ο. 6 a second, Professor Bishop. 7 Do you know what Themida is? (Reporter interrupts.) 8 9 Themida, T-h-e-m-i-d-a. Yes, sir. 10 Α. 11 What is Themida? Q. It is a commercial product designed to -- when you build a 12 Α. 13 program, it's designed to harden the program, to make it more difficult to attack, to make it very difficult, for example, to 14 15 find out information about what's in there. That sort of 16 thing. 17 And that's something that RealDVD uses in its product? Q. 18 Α. Yes, sir. 19 RealNetworks uses in its product, right? Q. 20 Yes, sir. Α. 21 It's used in RealDVD to obfuscate the algorithms and the Q. 22 keys and the operation of the program? 23 Α. Yes. 24 Q. And the way Themida works is it obfuscates the operation 25 and algorithms and keys while the program is running in memory?

$Case 3:08-cv-0 \underline{4548} \underline{MHP}_{RE} \underline{PR6} \underline{gpext313} \underline{NFHR6} \underline{95/91} \underline{APage 235} \text{ of } 255 \underline{832} \underline{332} \underline$

1	
А.	I know it does that, yes, sir.
Q.	And so the idea of Themida is that there are ways to
atta	ck the security systems in which you try to attack the
runn	ing program, right?
А.	I believe Themida also scrambles the executable file while
it's	on disc, too. But, yes, that's the idea.
Q.	And so when these programs are running, what hackers, for
want	of a better word, are wont to do is to install other
prog	rams on the computer that will try to figure out, let's
say,	what RealDVD is doing, right?
А.	Yes, sir. They'll try to monitor it and figure out what's
going	g on.
Q.	So while the programming is running, they'll try to see if
they	can get the algorithms?
А.	They'll try to see if they can get whatever information
they	're after.
Q.	The keys?
Α.	The keys or the algorithms, yes, sir.
Q.	Right?
Α.	Yes, sir.
Q.	Do you know, in fact, when CSS was originally cracked or
hacke	ed, or whatever you want to say, that that's how it
happe	ened? Are you aware of that?
А.	I have no idea. As I say, I did not know anything about
CSS,	other than from the Web, until I started going through the
	Q. attac runn: A. it's Q. want prog: say, A. going Q. they A. they Q. A. Q. A. Q. A. Q. A. A.

$Case 3:08-cv-0 \underline{4548} \underline{MHP}_{RE} \underline{PR6} \underline{gpext313} \underline{NFHR6} \underline{95/91} \underline{APage 236} \text{ of } 255 \underline{833} \underline{33} \underline{100} \underline{$

1	specifications. I have no knowledge of how it was cracked.
2	Q. Okay. But you are aware that there have been security
3	systems hacked in this way, in which while the program is
4	running an attacker tries to figure out how the program is
5	working or get at the keys?
6	A. I know that's one of the ways to do what's called reverse
7	engineering, yes, sir.
8	Q. Now, when we go to this Section 6.1.2, I notice it says
9	that one of the things that can be done is to trying to find
10	the language is to any method of achieving this result.
11	And one method they give is "implementation in ring zero or
12	supervisor mode." Do you see that?
13	A. Yes, sir.
14	${\tt Q}$. Now, ring zero or supervisor mode is the ability to set up
15	some programs in the computer so that while they're executing,
16	while they're running inside the computer, they have special
17	security status, right?
18	A. They have special status, period, including security.
19	Q. Right. Forgive my sort of layperson's effort to explain
20	this, but that's right?
21	A. Yes.
22	Q. Okay. And so it's actually not uncommon in security
23	systems to use encryption, obfuscation, ring zero, these kinds
24	of techniques, to protect programs running in memory?
25	A. When it is appropriate to do so, yes, sir.

$Case 3:08-cv-0 \underline{4548} \underline{MHP}_{RE} \underline{PR6} \underline{gpext313} \underline{NFHR6} \underline{95/91} \underline{APage 237} \text{ of } 255 \underline{834} \underline{334} \underline$

	1			
1	Q.	And that doesn't mean, necessarily, that you're protecting		
2	what	the program is sending out to a disc or to a screen or		
3	over a bus, necessarily. It could mean you're just protecting			
4	the p	program as it's running in memory, right?		
5	А.	It could mean both things.		
6	Q.	Could mean both things, right?		
7	А.	Yes, sir.		
8	Q.	And one of the things it could mean is protecting the		
9	prog	ram while it's running in memory?		
10	А.	Yes, sir.		
11	Q.	Protecting the keys while they're operating in memory,		
12	righ	t?		
13	А.	Yes, sir.		
14	Q.	That's why you would put it in ring zero mode, for		
15	exam	ple?		
16	А.	For example, yes, sir.		
17	Q.	And it mentions, for example, a debugger. Do you see		
18	that	?		
19	Α.	Yes, sir.		
20	Q.	And that's one of the things that this provision instructs		
21	CSS I	licensees to protect against, against the use of debuggers?		
22	Α.	Yes. Yes.		
23	Q.	So one of the things this provision is targeted at is		
24	maki	ng sure CSS licensees develop their products so they're		
25	prote	ected from debuggers?		

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHPREDROUDERT313IN FileO05/01/09 APage238 of 255 835

1 A. Yes, sir.

Q. And a debugger is, again, one of these systems that attacks a program or looks at a program as it is operating in memory?

5 A. It looks at the program as it's operating in memory. It's
6 used, often, to figure out what problems are occurring. It's
7 not necessarily used for attacking.

8 Q. Right. A debugger is a tool that can be used for good9 reasons or bad reasons, right?

10 **A.** Like any other tool, sir.

11 Q. Right. But a debugger, fundamentally, is something that 12 programmers use to analyze the operation of a program as it's 13 operating in the memory?

14 **A.** Yes, sir.

Q. So you would use that program to see where the keys in
memory -- what is being done to the keys in memory, right?
A. If you could. RealDVD as implemented will not run under a
debugger.

But, yes, if you were using a debugger on a program which would run under a debugger, that would be one of the things you could do. You could look at memory locations and things like that.

23 Q. Right. So RealDVD, to meet this provision, implemented 24 Themida to make sure the debugger could not attack it while 25 it's running in memory?

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHPREDROUDERt313 NAFILO005/01/09 APage239 of 255 836

A. They actually implemented an additional layer of
 2 protection to that, as well.

3 Q. Okay. Great.

And a debugger is not necessarily something that
tries to attack the transmission of data over a bus, right?
A. Again, I would take issue with the word "attack" and
"debugger." But, no, it does not try to analyze.

8 You could use it to analyze things that are in 9 memory, but a standard software debugger would be able to look 10 at the results of what came over the bus.

Perhaps I should say I don't understand the question.
Could you --

13 **Q.** Fair enough.

14 Let me put it differently. The debugger has a 15 purpose that's independent of data traveling on and off a bus. 16 It has the purpose of analyzing the operational program in 17 memory?

18 A. It has the purpose of analyzing the operation of the19 program, yes, sir.

20 Q. Regardless of whether data is going on and off a bus?
21 A. If it is going on or off a bus as part of the program,
22 yes. If it's not on the bus then there's no interaction.

By the way, when I say "bus" here, I assume we'retalking about a user-accessible bus.

25 $\|\mathbf{Q}$. Yes. I think we have been using the word "bus" as a

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHPREDROUSERt313In Filed 5/91/09 APage240 of 255 837

1 shorthand for user-accessible bus. Thank you. 2 Α. 3 MR. SINGLA: No further questions, Your Honor. 4 THE COURT: May this witness be excused? 5 MR. SCOTT: Yes, Your Honor. 6 MR. MICK: Yes. 7 THE COURT: Without being subject to being recalled? MR. SCOTT: Yes, Your Honor. 8 9 THE COURT: Well, you made it through the whole day. How about that? 10 11 THE WITNESS: Thank you, Your Honor. 12 THE COURT: Thank you. 13 You are excused, but do not discuss your testimony 14 with any other persons who may witnesses until the trial is 15 over. 16 THE WITNESS: Yes. 17 THE COURT: Thank you. 18 MR. SCOTT: One other, in terms of the evidence, is 19 the exhibits. It will just take a moment. 20 Except the court deputy is not here. THE COURT: So, 21 hold on just a minute. Make sure we get the numbers down. 22 Do you want to make a note of them, too, Kassie. 23 What have we got? 24 MR. SCOTT: First, I would offer as a demonstrative 25 exhibit the book of slides used in my direct examination of

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Documentation Filed 05/01/09 Page 241 of 255 838

1 Professor Bishop. And I promised that, as we were referring by 2 page numbers, that should part of the record as a demonstrative. 3 4 THE COURT: Can we give this entire binder --5 MR. SCOTT: Lori, do we have a number? 6 THE COURT: -- a number or a letter or --7 MS. BARNICKE: It should be D. MR. SCOTT: Exhibit D. 8 9 **THE COURT:** Exhibit D. But for demonstrative 10 purposes only, right? 11 I believe that's how we've been MR. SCOTT: Yes. receiving similar exhibits on other witnesses. 12 13 Fine. So Exhibit D, demonstrative only. THE COURT: MR. SCOTT: Then as evidence, Real offers, at this 14 15 time -- and this is going to be a list of the specifications 16 and license agreement. Chasen number 505 is the procedural 17 specs. 18 **THE COURT:** Can we just take the ones that are the exhibits to Pak's declaration? 19 20 MR. SCOTT: I just do not think they've been offered 21 yet. 22 Well, how about offering them? It's the THE COURT: 23 same document. 24 MR. SINGLA: I think we believe them to be in 25 evidence, Your Honor.

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Documental 313 DE E 25 839

1THE COURT: So that procedural are easy. That's P.2MR. SCOTT: We'll conform our numbers, then. We just3want to make sure that we have in evidence the procedural4specs, the general specs5THE COURT: That's Exhibit L.6MR. SCOTT: The license itself.7THE COURT: That's Exhibit J. Yes.8MR. SCOTT: The descrambler specs.9THE COURT: That's Exhibit M.10MR. SCOTT: That's Exhibit M.11specific.12THE COURT: That's N.13MR. SCOTT: And, then, finally, the authenticator14module for decryption module.15THE COURT: And that's N?16MR. SCOTT: Yes. Real also offers17THE COURT: Hold on. That's the authenticator module18for the CSS decryption module?19MR. SCOTT: That's N.20THE COURT: That's N.21THE COURT: That's N.22MR. SCOTT: That's N.23THE COURT: That's N.24In.25THE COURT: That's N.26THE COURT: That's N.27Then there's O, which is the authenticator module for28MR. SCOTT: I offer that, too. We should have it all29In.21THE COURT: Have it all in?	т	
want to make sure that we have in evidence the procedural specs, the general specs THE COURT: That's Exhibit L. MR. SCOTT: The license itself. THE COURT: That's Exhibit J. Yes. MR. SCOTT: The descrambler specs. THE COURT: That's Exhibit M. MR. SCOTT: That's Exhibit M. MR. SCOTT: That's the DVD video descrambler, to be specific. THE COURT: That's N. MR. SCOTT: And, then, finally, the authenticator module for decryption module. THE COURT: And, then, finally, the authenticator MR. SCOTT: Yes. Real also offers THE COURT: Hold on. That's the authenticator module for the CSS decryption module? MR. SCOTT: That is correct, Your Honor. THE COURT: That's N. MR. SCOTT: That's N. MR. SCOTT: That's N. MR. SCOTT: That's N.	1	THE COURT: So that procedural are easy. That's P.
4specs, the general specs5THE COURT: That's Exhibit L.6MR. SCOTT: The license itself.7THE COURT: That's Exhibit J. Yes.8MR. SCOTT: The descrambler specs.9THE COURT: That's Exhibit M.10MR. SCOTT: That's the DVD video descrambler, to be11specific.12THE COURT: That's N.13MR. SCOTT: And, then, finally, the authenticator14module for decryption module.15THE COURT: And that's N?16MR. SCOTT: Yes. Real also offers17THE COURT: Hold on. That's the authenticator module18for the CSS decryption module?19MR. SCOTT: That's N.20THE COURT: That's N.21THE COURT: That's N.22THE COURT: That's N.23MR. SCOTT: I offer that, too. We should have it all24in.	2	MR. SCOTT: We'll conform our numbers, then. We just
5 THE COURT: That's Exhibit L. 6 MR. SCOTT: The license itself. 7 THE COURT: That's Exhibit J. Yes. 8 MR. SCOTT: The descrambler specs. 9 THE COURT: That's Exhibit M. 10 MR. SCOTT: That's Exhibit M. 10 MR. SCOTT: That's The DVD video descrambler, to be 11 specific. 12 THE COURT: That's N. 13 MR. SCOTT: And, then, finally, the authenticator 14 module for decryption module. 15 THE COURT: And that's N? 16 MR. SCOTT: Yes. Real also offers 17 THE COURT: Hold on. That's the authenticator module 18 for the CSS decryption module? 19 MR. SCOTT: That's N. 20 THE COURT: That's N. 21 Then there's O, which is the authenticator module for 22 the DVD drive. That's not in. 23 MR. SCOTT: I offer that, too. We should have it all 24 in.	3	want to make sure that we have in evidence the procedural
 MR. SCOTT: The license itself. THE COURT: That's Exhibit J. Yes. MR. SCOTT: The descrambler specs. THE COURT: That's Exhibit M. MR. SCOTT: That's the DVD video descrambler, to be specific. THE COURT: That's N. MR. SCOTT: And, then, finally, the authenticator module for decryption module. THE COURT: And that's N? MR. SCOTT: Yes. Real also offers THE COURT: Hold on. That's the authenticator module for the CSS decryption module? MR. SCOTT: That is correct, Your Honor. THE COURT: That's N. Then there's 0, which is the authenticator module for the DVD drive. That's not in. MR. SCOTT: I offer that, too. We should have it all in. 	4	specs, the general specs
 THE COURT: That's Exhibit J. Yes. MR. SCOTT: The descrambler specs. THE COURT: That's Exhibit M. MR. SCOTT: That's the DVD video descrambler, to be specific. THE COURT: That's N. MR. SCOTT: And, then, finally, the authenticator module for decryption module. THE COURT: And that's N? MR. SCOTT: Yes. Real also offers THE COURT: Hold on. That's the authenticator module for the CSS decryption module? MR. SCOTT: That is correct, Your Honor. THE COURT: That's N. Then there's 0, which is the authenticator module for the DVD drive. That's not in. MR. SCOTT: I offer that, too. We should have it all in. 	5	THE COURT: That's Exhibit L.
 MR. SCOTT: The descrambler specs. THE COURT: That's Exhibit M. MR. SCOTT: That's the DVD video descrambler, to be specific. THE COURT: That's N. MR. SCOTT: And, then, finally, the authenticator module for decryption module. THE COURT: And that's N? MR. SCOTT: Yes. Real also offers THE COURT: Hold on. That's the authenticator module for the CSS decryption module? MR. SCOTT: That is correct, Your Honor. THE COURT: That's N. Then there's O, which is the authenticator module for the DVD drive. That's not in. MR. SCOTT: I offer that, too. We should have it all in. 	6	MR. SCOTT: The license itself.
 Figure 1. Second 1. Second	7	THE COURT: That's Exhibit J. Yes.
 MR. SCOTT: That's the DVD video descrambler, to be specific. THE COURT: That'S N. MR. SCOTT: And, then, finally, the authenticator module for decryption module. THE COURT: And that'S N? MR. SCOTT: Yes. Real also offers THE COURT: Hold on. That's the authenticator module for the CSS decryption module? MR. SCOTT: That is correct, Your Honor. THE COURT: That's N. Then there's O, which is the authenticator module for the DVD drive. That's not in. MR. SCOTT: I offer that, too. We should have it all in. 	8	MR. SCOTT: The descrambler specs.
11 specific. 12 THE COURT: That's N. 13 MR. SCOTT: And, then, finally, the authenticator 14 module for decryption module. 15 THE COURT: And that's N? 16 MR. SCOTT: Yes. Real also offers 17 THE COURT: Hold on. That's the authenticator module 18 for the CSS decryption module? 19 MR. SCOTT: That is correct, Your Honor. 20 THE COURT: That's N. 21 Then there's O, which is the authenticator module for 22 the DVD drive. That's not in. 23 MR. SCOTT: I offer that, too. We should have it all 24 in.	9	THE COURT: That's Exhibit M.
12 THE COURT: That's N. 13 MR. SCOTT: And, then, finally, the authenticator 14 module for decryption module. 15 THE COURT: And that's N? 16 MR. SCOTT: Yes. Real also offers 17 THE COURT: Hold on. That's the authenticator module 18 for the CSS decryption module? 19 MR. SCOTT: That is correct, Your Honor. 20 THE COURT: That's N. 21 Then there's O, which is the authenticator module for 22 the DVD drive. That's not in. 23 MR. SCOTT: I offer that, too. We should have it all 24 in.	10	MR. SCOTT: That's the DVD video descrambler, to be
 MR. SCOTT: And, then, finally, the authenticator module for decryption module. THE COURT: And that'S N? MR. SCOTT: Yes. Real also offers THE COURT: Hold on. That's the authenticator module for the CSS decryption module? MR. SCOTT: That is correct, Your Honor. THE COURT: That'S N. Then there'S O, which is the authenticator module for the DVD drive. That's not in. MR. SCOTT: I offer that, too. We should have it all in. 	11	specific.
14 module for decryption module. 15 THE COURT: And that's N? 16 MR. SCOTT: Yes. Real also offers 17 THE COURT: Hold on. That's the authenticator module 18 for the CSS decryption module? 19 MR. SCOTT: That is correct, Your Honor. 20 THE COURT: That's N. 21 Then there's O, which is the authenticator module for 22 the DVD drive. That's not in. 23 MR. SCOTT: I offer that, too. We should have it all 24 in.	12	THE COURT: That's N.
 THE COURT: And that's N? MR. SCOTT: Yes. Real also offers THE COURT: Hold on. That's the authenticator module for the CSS decryption module? MR. SCOTT: That is correct, Your Honor. THE COURT: That's N. Then there's O, which is the authenticator module for the DVD drive. That's not in. MR. SCOTT: I offer that, too. We should have it all in. 	13	MR. SCOTT: And, then, finally, the authenticator
 MR. SCOTT: Yes. Real also offers THE COURT: Hold on. That's the authenticator module for the CSS decryption module? MR. SCOTT: That is correct, Your Honor. THE COURT: That's N. Then there's O, which is the authenticator module for the DVD drive. That's not in. MR. SCOTT: I offer that, too. We should have it all in. 	14	module for decryption module.
17 THE COURT: Hold on. That's the authenticator module 18 for the CSS decryption module? 19 MR. SCOTT: That is correct, Your Honor. 20 THE COURT: That's N. 21 Then there's O, which is the authenticator module for 22 the DVD drive. That's not in. 23 MR. SCOTT: I offer that, too. We should have it all 24 in.	15	THE COURT: And that's N?
<pre>18 for the CSS decryption module? 19 MR. SCOTT: That is correct, Your Honor. 20 THE COURT: That's N. 21 Then there's O, which is the authenticator module for 22 the DVD drive. That's not in. 23 MR. SCOTT: I offer that, too. We should have it all 24 in.</pre>	16	MR. SCOTT: Yes. Real also offers
19 MR. SCOTT: That is correct, Your Honor. 20 THE COURT: That's N. 21 Then there's O, which is the authenticator module for 22 the DVD drive. That's not in. 23 MR. SCOTT: I offer that, too. We should have it all 24 in.	17	THE COURT: Hold on. That's the authenticator module
20 THE COURT: That'S N. 21 Then there'S O, which is the authenticator module for 22 the DVD drive. That'S not in. 23 MR. SCOTT: I offer that, too. We should have it all 24 in.	18	for the CSS decryption module?
21 Then there's O, which is the authenticator module for 22 the DVD drive. That's not in. 23 MR. SCOTT: I offer that, too. We should have it all 24 in.	19	MR. SCOTT: That is correct, Your Honor.
<pre>22 the DVD drive. That's not in. 23 MR. SCOTT: I offer that, too. We should have it all 24 in.</pre>	20	THE COURT: That's N.
23 MR. SCOTT: I offer that, too. We should have it all 24 in.	21	Then there's O, which is the authenticator module for
24 in.	22	the DVD drive. That's not in.
	23	MR. SCOTT: I offer that, too. We should have it all
25 THE COURT: Have it all in?	24	in.
	25	THE COURT: Have it all in?

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Documental 313 DE Bage 243 of 255 840

T	
1	MR. MICK: Your Honor, we have offered all of those
2	specifications as part of the evidence before the Court on the
3	motion. It is all part of the sealed Pak declaration.
4	THE COURT: Yes, okay.
5	MR. MICK: So I don't have any objection to it being
6	before the Court, but I don't want its status here to change
7	the notion that it is before the Court under seal.
8	THE COURT: Fine. It will come in as a sealed
9	document.
10	MR. SCOTT: Finally, Real offers the two proposed
11	amendments to the CSS specifications, which are identified as
12	Nelson declaration exhibits. Nelson Exhibits 47 and 48.
13	THE COURT: 47 and 48?
14	MR. SCOTT: Correct, Your Honor. The May 29, '07
15	proposed amendment, and the October 2007 proposed amendment.
16	THE COURT: Have those been used so far?
17	MR. MICK: No, Your Honor. And that was the point I
18	was about to raise. If they are part of somebody's submission
19	before the Court, then they're part of a filed piece of the
20	motion and they are what they are.
21	But if we're treating the admission of evidence
22	within the hearing as a separate thing, we haven't seen them
23	yet.
24	MR. SCOTT: They've not been discussed in open court,
25	Your Honor, but they are identified and attached to
L	

declarations --1 2 THE COURT: Are they stipulated to, to be admitted? 3 Or are we going to have to wait for some further testimony? 4 MR. STEER: Your Honor, I must say, I'm a little bit 5 puzzled by this because there has been extensive briefing and 6 there are many exhibits attached and filed, most of them under 7 seal, in connection with the briefs. And I don't want us to be drawing the distinction for 8 9 purposes of what this Court could consider on this motion. MR. SCOTT: Excellent point. 10 MR. STEER: That's things that --11 12 (Simultaneous colloquy.) 13 THE COURT: Why don't you do this. Between now and 14 when we finish this case, come up with a stipulation as to what 15 exhibits come in and which ones are subject to being sealed, and which ones are not. 16 17 MR. SCOTT: Excellent, Your Honor. 18 MR. SINGLA: Excellent point. And on that subject I should note that the demonstrative, Exhibit D, offered by 19 20 Mr. Scott, needs to be sealed because it, in fact, contains 21 extensive provisions from the specifications. 22 THE COURT: Which -- oh, D. 23 MR. SINGLA: D. 24 THE COURT: Okay. Why don't you make a list of all 25 of those, and we'll put them on the record tomorrow when

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Documentation Filed 05/01/09 Page 245 of 255 842

1 Mr. Bowser is here, and we'll have all of that done. 2 What about this lovely thing? Is this supposed to be 3 admitted? 4 MR. SCOTT: I'm not sure that was offered or not. 5 **THE COURT:** I don't know if it was or not. I just 6 had it here. It's sitting on the top of all my others here. 7 MR. WILLIAMS: That was Exhibit 241, Your Honor --THE COURT: Right, 241. 8 9 MR. WILLIAMS: -- during the cross-examination of 10 Mr. Glaser. And, yes, we would offer it. 11 MR. CUNNINGHAM: There was no objection. THE COURT: 241 is admitted. 12 (Exhibit 241 received in evidence.) 13 MR. WILLIAMS: And there are four others I have from 14 15 this morning, Your Honor, if I may. 16 THE COURT: Yes. MR. WILLIAMS: You asked me to list them. One is 17 Exhibit 3. 18 19 THE COURT: 3 I have. 3, you want that admitted? 20 MR. WILLIAMS: Yes, Your Honor. 21 THE COURT: Any objection? 22 MR. CUNNINGHAM: None. 23 THE COURT: 3 is admitted. 24 (Exhibit 3 received in evidence.) 25 MR. WILLIAMS: Exhibit 557.

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Documental 213 DE 205/01/09 Page246 of 255 843

T	
1	THE COURT: 557, I think we admitted that already.
2	MR. CUNNINGHAM: I think we did, but no objection.
3	THE COURT: 557 is admitted.
4	(Exhibit 557 received in evidence.)
5	MR. WILLIAMS: 602.
6	THE COURT: 602. Let's see, what is that one?
7	MR. WILLIAMS: That is the TiVo trip report e-mail.
8	THE COURT: Any objection to that one?
9	MR. CUNNINGHAM: No.
10	THE COURT: 602 is admitted.
11	(Exhibit 602 received in evidence.)
12	MR. WILLIAMS: And, finally, Exhibit 68 to
13	Mr. Blavin's declaration.
14	THE COURT: I think that's been admitted.
15	MR. WILLIAMS: I thought it was, too, but it's on my
16	list.
17	THE COURT: 68, right?
18	(Exhibit 68 received in evidence.)
19	MR. CUNNINGHAM: Yes. And before the Court, anyways.
20	MR. WILLIAMS: Yes. Thank you.
21	THE COURT: Any others that you have, Mr. Cunningham,
22	from your examination earlier?
23	MR. CUNNINGHAM: I don't believe so.
24	THE COURT: Any others that you have, Mr. Scott?
25	MR. SCOTT: I do not, Your Honor.
1	1

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Documental Top Filed 05/01/09 Page 247 of 255 844

1 THE COURT: And tomorrow we're hearing from? MR. SCOTT: Could I address the scheduling issue? 2 3 THE COURT: Yes. 4 MR. SCOTT: In the first place, I thank you so much 5 for accommodating the late testimony by Professor Bishop. His 6 son is between deployments and leaves tomorrow. So that was 7 his difficulty. He didn't want to raise that, but that --THE COURT: 8 I'm sorry to hear that. Maybe something 9 will happen now --MR. SCOTT: Coming from a bad place and going --10 -- and deployments won't be necessary. 11 THE COURT: 12 MR. SCOTT: I really am reluctant, but must, a matter 13 on which we once spoke, and Your Honor may not recall. Last Friday and these two dates were set by the Court, graciously, 14 15 in accommodation to a schedule that I have in the court in 16 Delaware for hearings tomorrow and Friday. And I'm so sorry Your Honor does not recall that. 17 18 I'm on the 10:30 flight to Philadelphia tonight, for 19 those hearings. And I -- I -- this was a constraint we talked, 20 as counsel and the Court, when these dates were set. I've been 21 ordered to appear, and that was all moving around when this 22 hearing date changed. 23 I -- I wonder if I could ask the Court to conclude 24 the hearing at, obviously, the time of your convenience that is 25 not tomorrow or Friday. Because of this --

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Documentation Filed 05/01/09 Page 248 of 255 845

1 THE COURT: Whom else do we have that we're going to 2 hear from? 3 MR. SCOTT: We have two more witnesses, Mr. Dixon and 4 Mr. Bielman. 5 **THE COURT:** And who is going to examine them? Your 6 witnesses? 7 MR. SCOTT: No. They're Mr. Berta's witnesses. Ι also understand -- I don't know. Mr. Berta can speak to 8 9 Mr. Dixon's schedule. MR. CUNNINGHAM: I can speak to that. Mr. Dixon has 10 flown back to his son's graduation and is unavailable until 11 12 Wednesday. 13 And so we have Dixon and who else? THE COURT: MR. CUNNINGHAM: Bielman. 14 15 Mr. Bielman. MR. SCOTT: 16 THE COURT: Bielman. And when is --17 MR. SCOTT: They are much shorter witnesses. 18 THE COURT: Whose witness is that? 19 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Mr. Berta, as well. 20 THE COURT: When is Bielman available? 21 MR. CUNNINGHAM: He's available. 22 THE COURT: And you say their testimony is going to 23 be brief, or how long? MR. CUNNINGHAM: Well, perhaps Mr. Berta is best 24 25 equipped to speak to that.

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Documentation Filed 05/01/09 Page 249 of 255 846

1 MR. BERTA: I believe that Mr. Dixon, I anticipate 2 that he's going to go, perhaps, 45 minutes or an hour. I think 3 Mr. Bielman will be a little bit longer than that; perhaps two 4 hours. 5 **THE COURT:** And whose witnesses are those on over 6 here? 7 MR. SINGLA: They would be mine, Your Honor. And I assume the Court is going to ask me my expectation for cross. 8 9 THE COURT: Yes. MR. SINGLA: For Mr. Dixon, I would say 30, 45 10 minutes, something like that. Depends a little bit what he 11 12 says. 13 For Mr. Bielman, I was going to say very short, but then I just heard that he may be on the stand for two hours. 14 So I need to go back and think about what he could possibly say 15 16 for two hours. I'm not prepared to say how long the cross 17 would be. 18 **THE COURT:** And then -- and who's going to be heard 19 on arguments? You have some examination of both witnesses, as 20 well? I have the examination of those witnesses. 21 MR. MICK: 22 THE COURT: There are no rebuttal witnesses on this 23 side. 24 MR. WILLIAMS: We don't know, Your Honor, one way or 25 the other on that.

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Documental 313 Filed 05/01/09 Page 250 of 255 847

1 THE COURT: Oh, boy. 2 MR. WILLIAMS: We were thinking that perhaps one of 3 the experts, Mr. Schumann, Dr. Kelly, for brief rebuttal. But 4 we have not made the decision to do that. We just wanted to 5 suggest that that's a possibility. 6 THE COURT: Okay. Where are we here? 7 Next Thursday or Friday? MR. WILLIAMS: Your Honor, if I may, Bart Williams 8 9 for the studios. I have a trial that is supposed to start next I have a hearing on that. Tomorrow morning is the final 10 week. pretrial hearing, in Los Angeles. 11 There is a motion to move the trial for one week, 12 from this coming Monday to the following Monday. That doesn't 13 matter for any of the witnesses that remain because I'm not 14 15 examining any of them. So, as far as we're concerned and our clients are concerned, I wouldn't have to be here. 16 17 But to the extent we're doing closings, I am supposed 18 to do that. And so I just wanted to alert the Court to that. 19 I'm just looking at my calendar. THE COURT: 20 MR. SCOTT: Would next Thursday work? 21 THE COURT: Did you know that Monday, May the 11th, 22 postage is going to increase to 44 cents? 23 (Laughter) 24 THE COURT: My judicial assistant put it on my 25 calendar, at the top of the calendar.

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Documental 313 D Filed 05/01/09 Page 251 of 255 848

1 What is happening here? Every few months they increase the postage. I can't believe it. So, that's on my 2 3 calendar. 4 Look. We could take their testimony on Thursday 5 and/or Friday. Whatever we need to do. And then maybe set a 6 date for argument. 7 MR. WILLIAMS: With any luck, I could do that next 8 week. 9 THE COURT: Next week. Next week. If we get a continuance, Your Honor. 10 MR. WILLIAMS: **THE COURT:** So why don't we just plan on Thursday, 11 and hopefully finish on Thursday, and, if not, Friday. 12 13 MR. WILLIAMS: Of next week, Your Honor? THE COURT: Next week, the 7th and the 8th. 14 15 MR. SCOTT: Thank you, Your Honor. Thank you so 16 much. 17 THE COURT: Would that work? 18 MR. SCOTT: Yes. 19 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Thanks, Your Honor. 20 MR. STEER: That will work. 21 THE COURT: I'll tell Mr. Bowser. Does that work for 22 your witnesses, also? You have witnesses. 23 MR. BERTA: Yes, Your Honor, it will work for the 24 witnesses. 25 MR. WILLIAMS: Your Honor, subject to my trial

Case3:08-cv-04548-MHP Documental Ended 05/01/09 Page252 of 255 849

1	getting moved, subject to the motion being granted.
2	THE COURT: You were supposed to try to start next
3	Monday?
4	MR. WILLIAMS: Starting next Monday.
5	THE COURT: This doesn't have to be to be on the
6	record.
7	(Discussion held off the record.)
8	(At 7:12 p.m. the proceedings were adjourned, to
9	recommence on Thursday, May 7, 2009.)
10	
11	
12	
13	
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	
25	
	Wethering Calleran COD and Call COD

Ι	Ν	D	Е	х	

1

T	INDEX		
2	PLAINTIFFS' WITNESS	PAGE	VOL.
3			
4	GLASER, ROBERT Cross Examination by Mr. Williams	548	3
5	BISHOP, MATTHEW ALLEN (SWORN)	621	3
6	Direct Examination by Mr. Scott	621	3
7	Direct Examination (under seal) by Mr. Scott Cross Examination by Mr. Mick Cross Examination by Mr. Singla	682 737 779	3 3 3
8	Redirect Examination by Mr. Scott Recross Examination by Mr. Singla	821 830	3
9			
10			
11			
12			
13			
14			
15			
16			
17			
18			
19			
20			
21			
22			
23			
24			
25			
	Katherine Sulfiyan CRR and Belle Ball CRR		

1		EXHIBIT	S			
2	TRIAL EXHIBITS	IDE	<u>N VOI</u>	EVID	VOL.	
3					-	
4	68 602			553 564	3 3 3 3	
5	557 241	59	5 3	567 842	3	
	51	76	5 3 0 3			
6	3			842	3	
7						
8						
9						
10						
11						
12						
13						
14						
15						
16						
17						
18						
19						
20						
21						
22						
23						
24						
25						

9	
1	
2	CERTIFICATE OF REPORTERS
3	We, KATHERINE POWELL SULLIVAN and BELLE BALL, Official
4	Reporters for the United States Court, Northern District of
5	California, hereby certify that the foregoing proceedings in
6	08-4548 and 08-4719, RealNetworks, Inc., et al. vs. DVD Company
7	Control Association, Inc., et al. were reported by us,
8	certified shorthand reporters, and were thereafter transcribed
9	under our direction into typewriting; that the foregoing is a
10	full, complete and true record of said proceedings as bound by
11	us at the time of filing.
12	
13	s/b Katherine Powell Sullivan
14	
15	Katherine Powell Sullivan, CSR #5812, RPR, CRR U.S. Court Reporter
16	
17	s/b Belle Ball
18	
19	Belle Ball, CSR #8785, RPR, CRR U.S. Court Reporter
20	
21	Thursday, April 30, 2009
22	
23	
24	
25	